

Contents

1	Unifying Two Views of Events	2
2	A Brief History of Quaternions	3
I	Mathematics	4
3	Multiplying Quaternions the Easy Way	5
4	Scalars, Vectors, Tensors and All That	6
5	Inner and Outer Products of Quaternions	10
6	Quaternion Analysis	12
7	Topological Properties of Quaternions	19
II	Classical Mechanics	23
8	Newton's Second Law	24
9	Oscillators and Waves	26
10	Four Tests for a Conservative Force	28
III	Special Relativity	30
11	Rotations and Dilations Create the Lorentz Group	31
12	An Alternative Algebra for Lorentz Boosts	33
IV	Electromagnetism	36
13	Classical Electrodynamics	37
14	Electromagnetic field gauges	40
15	The Maxwell Equations in the Light Gauge: QED?	42

16	The Lorentz Force	45
17	The Stress Tensor of the Electromagnetic Field	46
V	Quantum Mechanics	48
18	A Complete Inner Product Space with Dirac's Bracket Notation	49
19	Multiplying Quaternions in Polar Coordinate Form	53
20	Commutators and the Uncertainty Principle	55
21	Unifying the Representation of Spin and Angular Momentum	58
22	Deriving A Quaternion Analog to the Schrödinger Equation	62
23	Introduction to Relativistic Quantum Mechanics	65
24	Time Reversal Transformations for Intervals	67
VI	Gravity	68
25	Einstein's vision I: Classical unified field equations for gravity and electromagnetism using Riemannian quaternions	69
26	Einstein's vision II: A unified force equation with constant velocity profile solutions	78
27	Strings and Quantum Gravity	82
28	Answering Prima Facie Questions in Quantum Gravity Using Quaternions	85
29	Length in Curved Spacetime	91
30	A New Idea for Metrics	93
31	The Gravitational Redshift	95
VII	Conclusions	97
32	Summary	98

Doing Physics with Quaternions

Douglas B. Sweetser

<http://quaternions.com>

1 Unifying Two Views of Events

An experimentalist collects events about a physical system. A theorist builds a model to describe what patterns of events within a system might generate the experimentalist's data set. With hard work and luck, the two will agree!

Events are handled mathematically as 4-vectors. They can be added or subtracted from another, or multiplied by a scalar. Nothing else can be done. A theorist can import very powerful tools to generate patterns, like metrics and group theory. Theorists in physics have been able to construct the most accurate models of nature in all of science.

I hope to bring the full power of mathematics down to the level of the events themselves. This may be done by representing events as the mathematical field of quaternions. All the standard tools for creating mathematical patterns - multiplication, trigonometric functions, transcendental functions, infinite series, the special functions of physics - should be available for quaternions. Now a theorist can create patterns of events with events. This may lead to a better unification between the work of a theorist and the work of an experimentalist.

An Overview of Doing Physics with Quaternions

It has been said that one reason physics succeeds is because all the terms in an equation are tensors of the same rank. This work challenges that assumption, proposing instead an integrated set of equations which are all based on the same 4-dimensional mathematical field of quaternions. Mostly this document shows in cookbook style how quaternion equations are equivalent to approaches already in use. As Feynman pointed out, "whatever we are *allowed* to imagine in science must be *consistent with everything else we know*." Fresh perspectives arise because, in essence, tensors of different rank can mix within the same equation. The four Maxwell equations become one nonhomogeneous quaternion wave equation, and the Klein-Gordon equation is part of a quaternion simple harmonic oscillator. There is hope of integrating general relativity with the rest of physics because the affine parameter naturally arises when thinking about lengths of intervals where the origin moves. Since all of the tools used are woven from the same mathematical fabric, the interrelationships become more clear to my eye. Hope you enjoy.

2 A Brief History of Quaternions

Complex numbers were a hot subject for research in the early eighteenth hundreds. An obvious question was that if a rule for multiplying two numbers together was known, what about multiplying three numbers? For over a decade, this simple question had bothered Hamilton, the big mathematician of his day. The pressure to find a solution was not merely from within. Hamilton wrote to his son:

"Every morning in the early part of the above-cited month [Oct. 1843] on my coming down to breakfast, your brother William Edwin and yourself used to ask me, 'Well, Papa, can you multiply triplets?' Whereto I was always obliged to reply, with a sad shake of the head, 'No, I can only add and subtract them.'"

We can guess how Hollywood would handle the Brougham Bridge scene in Dublin. Strolling along the Royal Canal with Mrs. H-, he realizes the solution to the problem, jots it down in a notebook. So excited, he took out a knife and carved the answer in the stone of the bridge.

Hamilton had found a long sought-after solution, but it was weird, very weird, it was 4D. One of the first things Hamilton did was get rid of the fourth dimension, setting it equal to zero, and calling the result a "proper quaternion." He spent the rest of his life trying to find a use for quaternions. By the end of the nineteenth century, quaternions were viewed as an oversold novelty.

In the early years of this century, Prof. Gibbs of Yale found a use for proper quaternions by reducing the extra fluid surrounding Hamilton's work and adding key ingredients from Rodrigues concerning the application to the rotation of spheres. He ended up with the vector dot product and cross product we know today. This was a useful and potent brew. Our investment in vectors is enormous, eclipsing their place of birth (Harvard had >1000 references under "vector", about 20 under "quaternions", most of those written before the turn of the century).

In the early years of this century, Albert Einstein found a use for four dimensions. In order to make the speed of light constant for all inertial observers, space and time had to be united. Here was a topic tailor-made for a 4D tool, but Albert was not a math buff, and built a machine that worked from locally available parts. We can say now that Einstein discovered Minkowski spacetime and the Lorentz transformation, the tools required to solve problems in special relativity.

Today, quaternions are of interest to historians of mathematics. Vector analysis performs the daily mathematical routine that could also be done with quaternions. I personally think that there may be 4D roads in physics that can be efficiently traveled only by quaternions, and that is the path which is laid out in these web pages.

Part I

Mathematics

3 Multiplying Quaternions the Easy Way

Multiplying two complex numbers $a + b I$ and $c + d I$ is straightforward.

$$(a, b)(c, d) = (ac - bd, ad + bc)$$

For two quaternions, $b I$ and $d I$ become the 3-vectors B and D , where $B = x I + y J + z K$ and similarly for D . Multiplication of quaternions is like complex numbers, but with the addition of the cross product.

$$(a, \vec{B})(c, \vec{D}) = (ac - \vec{B} \cdot \vec{D}, a\vec{D} + \vec{B}c + \vec{B} \times \vec{D})$$

Note that the last term, the cross product, would change its sign if the order of multiplication were reversed (unlike all the other terms). That is why quaternions in general do not commute.

If a is the operator d/dt , and B is the del operator, or $d/dx I + d/dy J + d/dz K$ (all partial derivatives), then these operators act on the scalar function c and the 3-vector function D in the following manner:

$$\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (c, \vec{D}) = \left(\frac{dc}{dt} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{D}, \frac{d\vec{D}}{dt} + \vec{\nabla}c + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{D} \right)$$

This one quaternion contains the time derivatives of the scalar and 3-vector functions, along with the divergence, the gradient and the curl. Dense notation :-)

4 Scalars, Vectors, Tensors and All That

According to my math dictionary, a tensor is ...

"An abstract object having a definitely specified system of components in every coordinate system under consideration and such that, under transformation of coordinates, the components of the object undergoes a transformation of a certain nature."

To make this introduction less abstract, I will confine the discussion to the simplest tensors under rotational transformations. A rank-0 tensor is known as a scalar. It does not change at all under a rotation. It contains exactly one number, never more or less. There is a zero index for a scalar. A rank-1 tensor is a vector. A vector does change under rotation. Vectors have one index which can run from 1 to the number of dimensions of the field, so there is no way to know a priori how many numbers (or operators, or ...) are in a vector. n-rank tensors have n indices. The number of numbers needed is the number of dimensions in the vector space raised by the rank. Symmetry can often simplify the number of numbers actually needed to describe a tensor.

There are a variety of important spin-offs of a standard vector. Dual vectors, when multiplied by its corresponding vector, generate a real number, by systematically multiplying each component from the dual vector and the vector together and summing the total. If the space a vector lives in is shrunk, a contravariant vector shrinks, but a covariant vector gets larger. A tangent vector is, well, tangent to a vector function.

Physics equations involve tensors of the same rank. There are scalar equations, polar vector equations, axial vector equations, and equations for higher rank tensors. Since the same rank tensors are on both sides, the identity is preserved under a rotational transformation. One could decide to arbitrarily combine tensor equations of different rank, and they would still be valid under the transformation.

There are ways to switch ranks. If there are two vectors and one wants a result that is a scalar, that requires the intervention of a metric to broker the transaction. This process is known as an inner tensor product or a contraction. The vectors in question must have the same number of dimensions. The metric defines how to form a scalar as the indices are examined one-by-one. Metrics in math can be anything, but nature imposes constraints on which ones are important in physics. An aside: mathematicians require the distance is non-negative, but physicists do not. I will be using the physics notion of a metric. In looking at events in spacetime (a 4-dimensional vector), the axioms of special relativity require the Minkowski metric, which is a 4x4 real matrix which has down the diagonal 1, -1, -1, -1 and zeros elsewhere. Some people prefer the signs to be flipped, but to be consistent with everything else on this site, I choose this convention. Another popular choice is the Euclidean metric, which is the same as an identity matrix. The result of general relativity for a spherically symmetric, non-rotating mass is the Schwarzschild metric, which has "non-one" terms down the diagonal, zeros elsewhere, and becomes the Minkowski metric in the limit of the mass going to zero or the radius going to infinity.

An outer tensor product is a way to increase the rank of tensors. The tensor product of two vectors will be a 2-rank tensor. A vector can be viewed as the tensor product of a set of basis vectors.

What Are Quaternions?

Quaternions could be viewed as the outer tensor product of a scalar and a 3-vector. Under rotation for an event in spacetime represented by a quaternion, time is unchanged, but the 3-vector for space would be rotated. The treatment of scalars is the same as above, but the notion of vectors is far more restrictive, as restrictive as the notion of scalars. Quaternions can only handle 3-vectors. To those familiar to playing with higher dimensions, this may appear too restrictive to be of interest. Yet physics on both the quantum and cosmological scales is confined to 3-spatial dimensions. Note that the infinite Hilbert spaces in quantum mechanics a function of the principle quantum number n, not the spatial dimensions. An infinite collection of quaternions of the form (E_n, P_n) could represent a quantum state. The Hilbert space is formed using the Euclidean product $(q^* q')$.

A dual quaternion is formed by taking the conjugate, because $q^* q = (t^2 + X.X, 0)$. A tangent quaternion is created by having an operator act on a quaternion-valued function

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (f(\mathbf{q}), \vec{F}(\mathbf{q})) = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{F}, \frac{\partial \vec{F}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} f + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{F} \right)$$

What would happen to these five terms if space were shrunk? The 3-vector F would get shrunk, as would the divisors in the Del operator, making functions acted on by Del get larger. The scalar terms are completely unaffected by shrinking space, because df/dt has nothing to shrink, and the Del and F cancel each other. The time derivative of the 3-vector is a contravariant vector, because F would get smaller. The gradient of the scalar field is a covariant vector, because of the work of the Del operator in the divisor makes it larger. The curl at first glance might appear as a draw, but it is a covariant vector capacity because of the right-angle nature of the cross product. Note that if time were to shrink exactly as much as space, nothing in the tangent quaternion would change.

A quaternion equation must generate the same collection of tensors on both sides. Consider the product of two events, q and q' :

$$(t, \vec{x}) (t', \vec{x}') = (t t' - \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}', t \vec{x}' + \vec{x} t' + \vec{x} \times \vec{x}')$$

$$\text{scalars : } t, t', t t' - \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}'$$

$$\text{polar vectors : } \vec{x}, \vec{x}', t \vec{x}' + \vec{x} t'$$

$$\text{axial vectors : } \vec{x} \times \vec{x}'$$

Where is the axial vector for the left hand side? It is imbedded in the multiplication operation, honest :-)

$$\begin{aligned} (t', \vec{x}') (t, \vec{x}) &= (t' t - \vec{x}' \cdot \vec{x}, t' \vec{x} + \vec{x}' t + \vec{x}' \times \vec{x}) \\ &= (t t' - \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}', t \vec{x}' + \vec{x} t' - \vec{x} \times \vec{x}') \end{aligned}$$

The axial vector is the one that flips signs if the order is reversed.

Terms can continue to get more complicated. In a quaternion triple product, there will be terms of the form $(X \times X') \cdot X''$. This is called a pseudo-scalar, because it does not change under a rotation, but it will change signs under a reflection, due to the cross product. You can convince yourself of this by noting that the cross product involves the sine of an angle and the dot product involves the cosine of an angle. Neither of these will change under a rotation, and an even function times an odd function is odd. If the order of quaternion triple product is changed, this scalar will change signs for at each step in the permutation.

It has been my experience that any tensor in physics can be expressed using quaternions. Sometimes it takes a bit of effort, but it can be done.

Individual parts can be isolated if one chooses. Combinations of conjugation operators which flip the sign of a vector, and symmetric and antisymmetric products can isolate any particular term. Here are all the terms of the example from above

$$(t, \vec{x}) (t', \vec{x}') = (t t' - \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}', t \vec{x}' + \vec{x} t' + \vec{x} \times \vec{x}')$$

$$\text{scalars : } t = \frac{q + q^*}{2}, \quad t' = \frac{q' + q'^*}{2}, \quad t t' - \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}' = \frac{q q' + (q q')^*}{2}$$

$$\text{polar vectors : } \vec{x} = \frac{q - q^*}{2}, \quad \vec{x}' = \frac{q' - q'^*}{2},$$

$$t \vec{x}' + \vec{x} t' = \frac{(q q' + (q q')^*) - (q q' + (q q')^*)^*}{4}$$

$$\text{axial vectors : } \vec{x} \times \vec{x}' = \frac{q q' - (q q')^*}{2}$$

The metric for quaternions is imbedded in Hamilton's rule for the field.

$$(\hat{i})^2 = (\hat{j})^2 = (\hat{k})^2 = \hat{i}\hat{j}\hat{k} = -1$$

This looks like a way to generate scalars from vectors, but it is more than that. It also says implicitly that $i j = k$, $j k = i$, and $i k = -j$, and i, j, k must have inverses. This is an important observation, because it means that inner and outer tensor products can occur in the same operation. When two quaternions are multiplied together, a new scalar (inner tensor product) and vector (outer tensor product) are formed.

How can the metric be generalized for arbitrary transformations? The traditional approach would involve playing with Hamilton's rules for the field. I think that would be a mistake, since that rule involves the fundamental definition of a quaternion. Change the rule of what a quaternion is in one context and it will not be possible to compare it to a quaternion in another context. Instead, consider an arbitrary transformation T which takes q into q'

$$q \rightarrow q' = Tq$$

T is also a quaternion, in fact it is equal to $q' q^{-1}$. This is guaranteed to work locally, within neighborhoods of q and q' . There is no promise that it will work globally, that one T will work for any q . Under certain circumstances, T will work for any q . The important thing to know is that a transformation T necessarily exists because quaternions are a field. The two most important theories in physics, general relativity and the standard model, involve local transformations (but the technical definition of local transformation is different than the idea presented here because it involves groups).

This quaternion definition of a transformation creates an interesting relationship between the Minkowski and Euclidean metrics.

Let $T = I$, the identity matrix

$$\frac{IqIq + (IqIq)^*}{2} = (t^2 - \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}, 0)$$

$$(Iq)^* Iq = (t^2 + \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}, 0)$$

In order to change from wrist watch time (the interval in spacetime) to the norm of a Hilbert space does not require any change in the transformation quaternion, only a change in the multiplication step. Therefore a transformation which generates the Schwarzschild interval of general relativity should be easily portable to a Hilbert space, and that might be the start of a quantum theory of gravity.

So What Is the Difference?

I think it is subtle but significant. It goes back to something I learned in a graduate level class on the foundations of calculus. To make calculus rigorous requires that it is defined over a mathematical field. Physicists do this by saying that the scalars, vectors and tensors they work with are defined over the field of real or complex numbers.

What are the numbers used by nature? There are events, which consist of the scalar time and the 3-vector of space. There is mass, which is defined by the scalar energy and the 3-vector of momentum. There is the electromagnetic potential, which has a scalar field ϕ and a 3-vector potential A .

To do calculus with only information contained in events requires that a scalar and a 3-vector form a field. According to a theorem by Frobenius on finite dimensional fields, the only fields that fit are isomorphic to the quaternions (isomorphic is a sophisticated notion of equality, whose subtleties are appreciated only by people with a deep understanding of mathematics). To do calculus with a mass or an electromagnetic potential has an identical requirement and an identical solution. This is the logical foundation for doing physics with quaternions.

Can physics be done without quaternions? Of course it can! Events can be defined over the field of real numbers, and then the Minkowski metric and the Lorentz group can be deployed to get every result ever confirmed by experiment. Quantum mechanics can be defined using a Hilbert space defined over the field of complex numbers and return with every result measured to date.

Doing physics with quaternions is unnecessary, unless physics runs into a compatibility issue. Constraining general relativity and quantum mechanics to work within the same topological algebraic field may be the way to unite these two separately successful areas.

5 Inner and Outer Products of Quaternions

A good friend of mine has wondered what it means to multiply two quaternions together (this question was a hot topic in the nineteenth century). I care more about what multiplying two quaternions together can do. There are two basic ways to do this: just multiply one quaternion by another, or first take the transpose of one then multiply it with the other. Each of these products can be separated into two parts: a symmetric (inner product) and an antisymmetric (outer product) components. The symmetric component will remain unchanged by exchanging the places of the quaternions, while the antisymmetric component will change its sign. Together they add up to the product. In this section, both types of inner and outer products will be formed and then related to physics.

The Grassman Inner and Outer Products

There are two basic ways to multiply quaternions together. There is the direct approach.

$$\left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) = \left(\mathbf{t} \mathbf{t}' - \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}', \mathbf{t} \vec{\mathbf{x}}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{t}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \times \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right)$$

I call this the Grassman product (I don't know if anyone else does, but I need a label). The inner product can also be called the symmetric product, because it does not change signs if the terms are reversed.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{even} \left(\left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right), \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) \right) &\equiv \\ &\equiv \frac{\left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) + \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) \left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right)}{2} = \left(\mathbf{t} \mathbf{t}' - \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}', \mathbf{t} \vec{\mathbf{x}}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{t}' \right) \end{aligned}$$

I have defined the anticommutator (the bold curly braces) in a non-standard way, including a factor of two so I do not have to keep remembering to write it. The first term would be the Lorentz invariant interval if the two quaternions represented the same difference between two events in spacetime (i.e. $t_1 - t_2 = \Delta t, \dots$). The invariant interval plays a central role in special relativity. The vector terms are a frame-dependent, symmetric product of space with time and does not appear on the stage of physics, but is still a valid measurement.

The Grassman outer product is antisymmetric and is formed with a commutator.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{odd} \left(\left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right), \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) \right) &\equiv \\ &\equiv \frac{\left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) - \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) \left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right)}{2} = \left(0, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \times \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) \end{aligned}$$

This is the cross product defined for two 3-vectors. It is unchanged for quaternions.

The Euclidean Inner and Outer Products

Another important way to multiply a pair of quaternions involves first taking the transpose of one of the quaternions. For a real-valued matrix representation, this is equivalent to multiplication by the conjugate which involves flipping the sign of the 3-vector.

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right)^* \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) &= \left(\mathbf{t}, -\vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) \\ &= \left(\mathbf{t} \mathbf{t}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}', \mathbf{t} \vec{\mathbf{x}}' - \vec{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{t}' - \vec{\mathbf{x}} \times \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) \end{aligned}$$

Form the Euclidean inner product.

$$\frac{\left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right)^* \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right) + \left(\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \right)^* \left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right)}{2} = \left(\mathbf{t} \mathbf{t}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}', 0 \right)$$

The first term is the Euclidean norm if the two quaternions are the same (this was the reason for using the adjective "Euclidean"). The Euclidean inner product is also the standard definition of a dot product.

Form the Euclidean outer product.

$$\frac{(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^* (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') - (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}')^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})}{2} = (0, \mathbf{t}\vec{\mathbf{x}} - \vec{\mathbf{x}}\mathbf{t}' - \vec{\mathbf{x}}\mathbf{x}\vec{\mathbf{x}}')$$

The first term is zero. The vector terms are an antisymmetric product of space with time and the negative of the cross product.

Implications

When multiplying vectors in physics, one normally only considers the Euclidean inner product, or dot product, and the Grassman outer product, or cross product. Yet, the Grassman inner product, because it naturally generates the invariant interval, appears to play a role in special relativity. What is interesting to speculate about is the role of the Euclidean outer product. It is possible that the antisymmetric, vector nature of the space/time product could be related to spin. Whatever the interpretation, the Grassman and Euclidean inner and outer products seem destined to do useful work in physics.

6 Quaternion Analysis

Complex numbers are a subfield of quaternions. My hypothesis is that complex analysis should be self-evident within the structure of quaternion analysis.

The challenge is to define the derivative in a non-singular way, so that a left derivative always equals a right derivative. If quaternions would only commute... Well, the scalar part of a quaternion does commute. If, in the limit, the differential element converged to a scalar, then it would commute. This idea can be defined precisely. All that is required is that the magnitude of the vector goes to zero faster than the scalar. This might initially appear as an unreasonable constraint. However, there is an important application in physics. Consider a set of quaternions that represent events in spacetime. If the magnitude of the 3-space vector is less than the time scalar, events are separated by a timelike interval. It requires a speed less than the speed of light to connect the events. This is true no matter what coordinate system is chosen.

Defining a Quaternion

A quaternion has 4 degrees of freedom, so it needs 4 real-valued variables to be defined:

$$q = (a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3)$$

Imagine we want to do a simple binary operation such as subtraction, without having to specify the coordinate system chosen. Subtraction will only work if the coordinate systems are the same, whether it is Cartesian, spherical or otherwise. Let $e_0, e_1, e_2,$ and e_3 be the shared, but unspecified, basis. Now we can define the difference between two quaternion q and q' that is independent of the coordinate system used for the measurement.

$$dq = q' - q = ((a_0' - a_0)e_0, (a_1' - a_1)e_1/3, (a_2' - a_2)e_2/3, (a_3' - a_3)e_3/3)$$

What is unusual about this definition are the factors of a third. They will be necessary later in order to define a holonomic equation later in this section. Hamilton gave each element parity with the others, a very reasonable approach. I have found that it is important to give the scalar and the sum of the 3-vector parity. Without this "scale" factor on the 3-vector, change in the scalar is not given its proper weight.

If dq is squared, the scalar part of the resulting quaternion forms a metric.

$$dq^2 = \left(da_0^2 e_0^2 + da_1^2 \frac{e_1^2}{9} + da_2^2 \frac{e_2^2}{9} + da_3^2 \frac{e_3^2}{9}, \right. \\ \left. 2 da_0 da_1 e_0 \frac{e_1}{3}, 2 da_0 da_2 e_0 \frac{e_2}{3}, 2 da_0 da_3 e_0 \frac{e_3}{3} \right)$$

What should the connection be between the squares of the basis vectors? The amount of intrinsic curvature should be equal, so that a transformation between two basis 3-vectors does not contain a hidden bump. Should time be treated exactly like space? The Schwarzschild metric of general relativity suggests otherwise. Let $e_1, e_2,$ and e_3 form an independent, dimensionless, orthogonal basis for the 3-vector such that:

$$-\frac{1}{e_1^2} = -\frac{1}{e_2^2} = -\frac{1}{e_3^2} = e_0^2$$

This unusual relationship between the basis vectors is consistent with Hamilton's choice of 1, i, j, k if $e_0^2 = 1$. For that case, calculate the square of dq :

$$dq^2 = \left(da_0^2 e_0^2 - \frac{da_1^2}{9e_0^2} - \frac{da_2^2}{9e_0^2} - \frac{da_3^2}{9e_0^2}, 2 da_0 \frac{da_1}{3}, 2 da_0 \frac{da_2}{3}, 2 da_0 \frac{da_3}{3} \right)$$

The scalar part is known in physics as the Minkowski interval between two events in flat spacetime. If e_0^2 does not equal one, then the metric would apply to a non-flat spacetime. A metric that has been measured experimentally is the Schwarzschild metric of general relativity. Set $e_0^2 = (1 - 2GM/c^2 R)$, and calculate the square of dq :

$$dq^2 = \left(da_0^2 \left(1 - \frac{2GM}{c^2 R} \right) - \frac{d\mathbf{A} \cdot d\mathbf{A}}{9 \left(1 - \frac{2GM}{c^2 R} \right)}, 2 da_0 \frac{da_1}{3}, 2 da_0 \frac{da_2}{3}, 2 da_0 \frac{da_3}{3} \right)$$

This is the Schwarzschild metric of general relativity. Notice that the 3-vector is unchanged (this may be a defining characteristic). There are very few opportunities for freedom in basic mathematical definitions. I have chosen this unusual relationships between the squares of the basis vectors to make a result from physics easy to express. Physics guides my choices in mathematical definitions :-)

An Automorphic Basis for Quaternion Analysis

A quaternion has 4 degrees of freedom. To completely specify a quaternion function, it must also have four degrees of freedom. Three other linearly-independent variables involving q can be defined using conjugates combined with rotations:

$$q^* = (a_0 e_0, -a_1 e_1/3, -a_2 e_2/3, -a_3 e_3/3)$$

$$q^{*1} = (-a_0 e_0, a_1 e_1/3, -a_2 e_2/3, -a_3 e_3/3) = (e_1 q e_1)^*$$

$$q^{*2} = (-a_0 e_0, -a_1 e_1/3, +a_2 e_2/3, -a_3 e_3/3) = (e_2 q e_2)^*$$

The conjugate as it is usually defined (q^*) flips the sign of all but the scalar. The q^{*1} flips the signs of all but the e_1 term, and q^{*2} all but the e_2 term. The set q, q^*, q^{*1}, q^{*2} form the basis for quaternion analysis. The conjugate of a conjugate should give back the original quaternion.

$$(q^*)^* = q, (q^{*1})^{*1} = q, (q^{*2})^{*2} = q$$

Something subtle but perhaps directly related to spin happens looking at how the conjugates effect products:

$$(q q')^* = q'^* q^*$$

$$(q q')^{*1} = -q'^{*1} q^{*1}, (q q')^{*2} = -q'^{*2} q^{*2}$$

$$(q q' q')^{*1} = q'^{*1} q^{*1} q'^{*1} q^{*1}$$

The conjugate applied to a product brings the result directly back to the reverse order of the elements. The first and second conjugates point things in exactly the opposite way. The property of going "half way around" is reminiscent of spin. A tighter link will need to be examined.

Future Timelike Derivative

Instead of the standard approach to quaternion analysis which focuses on left versus right derivatives, I concentrate on the ratio of scalars to 3-vectors. This is natural when thinking about the structure of Minkowski spacetime, where the ratio of the change in time to the change in 3-space defines five separate regions: timelike past, timelike future, lightlike past, lightlike future, and spacelike. There are no continuous Lorentz transformations to link these regions. Each region will require a separate definition of the derivative, and they will each have distinct properties. I will start with the simplest case, and look at a series of examples in detail.

Definition: The future timelike derivative:

Consider a covariant quaternion function f with a domain of H and a range of H . A future timelike derivative to be defined, the 3-vector must approach zero faster than the positive scalar. If this is not the case, then this definition cannot be used. Implementing these requirements involves two limit processes applied sequentially to a differential

quaternion D. First the limit of the three vector is taken as it goes to zero, $(D - D^*)/2 \rightarrow 0$. Second, the limit of the scalar is taken, $(D + D^*)/2 \rightarrow +0$ (the plus zero indicates that it must be approached with a time greater than zero, in other words, from the future). The net effect of these two limit processes is that $D \rightarrow 0$.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2})}{\partial \mathbf{q}} &= \\ &= \text{limit as } (\mathbf{d}, \vec{0}) \rightarrow \\ &\quad +0 \left(\text{limit as } (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \rightarrow \right. \\ &\quad \left. (\mathbf{d}, \vec{0}) \left(\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{q} + (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}), \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) - \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) \right) (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D})^{-1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The definition is invariant under a passive transformation of the basis.

The 4 real variables a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3 can be represented by functions using the conjugates as a basis.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) &= \mathbf{a}_0 = \frac{\mathbf{e}_0(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^*)}{2} \\ \mathbf{f} &= \mathbf{a}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{e}_1(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^{*1})}{(-2/3)} = \frac{(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^{*1})\mathbf{e}_1}{(-2/3)} \\ \mathbf{f} &= \mathbf{a}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{e}_2(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^{*2})}{(-2/3)} = \frac{(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^{*2})\mathbf{e}_2}{(-2/3)} \\ \mathbf{f} &= \mathbf{a}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{e}_3(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^* + \mathbf{q}^{*1} + \mathbf{q}^{*2})}{(2/3)} = \frac{(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^* + \mathbf{q}^{*1} + \mathbf{q}^{*2})\mathbf{e}_3}{(2/3)} \end{aligned}$$

Begin with a simple example:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) &= \mathbf{a}_0 = \frac{\mathbf{e}_0(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^*)}{2} \\ \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_0}{\partial \mathbf{q}} &= \\ \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_0}{\partial \mathbf{q}^*} &= \lim \left(\lim \left(\left(\mathbf{e}_0 \left((\mathbf{q} + (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) + \mathbf{q}^*) - (\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^*) \right) \right) \left(2 (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \right)^{-1} \right) \right) = \frac{\mathbf{e}_0}{2} \\ \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_0}{\partial \mathbf{q}^{*1}} &= \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_0}{\partial \mathbf{q}^{*2}} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The definition gives the expected result.

A simple approach to a trickier example:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{f} &= \mathbf{a}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{e}_1(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^{*1})}{(-2/3)} \\ \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_1}{\partial \mathbf{q}} &= \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_1}{\partial \mathbf{q}^{*1}} = \\ &\quad \lim \left(\lim \left(\left(\mathbf{e}_1 \left((\mathbf{q} + (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) + \mathbf{q}^{*1}) - (\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^{*1}) \right) \right) \left((-2/3) (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \right)^{-1} \right) \right) = -\frac{3\mathbf{e}_1}{2} \\ \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_1}{\partial \mathbf{q}^*} &= \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_1}{\partial \mathbf{q}^{*2}} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

So far, the fancy double limit process has been irrelevant for these identity functions, because the differential element has been eliminated. That changes with the following example, a tricky approach to the same result.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) &= \mathbf{a}_1 = \frac{(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^{*1})\mathbf{e}_1}{(-2/3)} \\ \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_1}{\partial \mathbf{q}} &= \frac{\partial \mathbf{a}_1}{\partial \mathbf{q}^{*1}} = \\ &= \lim \left(\lim \left(\left((\mathbf{q} + (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) + \mathbf{q}^{*1}) - (\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^{*1}) \right) \mathbf{e}_1 \left((-2/3) (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \right)^{-1} \right) \right) = \\ &= \lim \left(\lim \left((\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \mathbf{e}_1 \left((-2/3) (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \right)^{-1} \right) \right) = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \lim \left(\left(\vec{d}, \vec{0} \right) e_1 \left((-2/3) \left(\vec{d}, \vec{0} \right) \right)^{-1} \right) = -\frac{3 e_1}{2}$$

Because the 3-vector goes to zero faster than the scalar for the differential element, after the first limit process, the remaining differential is a scalar so it commutes with any quaternion. This is what is required to dance around the e_1 and lead to the cancellation.

The initial hypothesis was that complex analysis should be a self-evident subset of quaternion analysis. So this quaternion derivative should match up with the complex case, which is:

$$z = a + b i, b = (z - z^*) / 2i$$

$$\frac{\partial b}{\partial z} = -\frac{i}{2} = -\frac{\partial b}{\partial z^*}$$

These are the same result up to two subedits. Quaternions have three imaginary axes, which creates the factor of three. The conjugate of a complex number is really doing the work of the first quaternion conjugate q^*1 (which equals $-z^*$), because z^* flips the sign of the first 3-vector component, but no others.

The derivative of a quaternion applies equally well to polynomials.

$$\text{let } f = q^2$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial q} = \lim \left(\lim \left(\left((q + (\vec{d}, \vec{D}))^2 - q^2 \right) (\vec{d}, \vec{D})^{-1} \right) \right) =$$

$$= \lim \left(\lim \left((q^2 + q(\vec{d}, \vec{D}) + (\vec{d}, \vec{D})q + (\vec{d}, \vec{D})^2 - q^2) (\vec{d}, \vec{D})^{-1} \right) \right) =$$

$$= \lim \left(\lim \left(q + (\vec{d}, \vec{D})q(\vec{d}, \vec{D})^{-1} + (\vec{d}, \vec{D}) \right) \right) =$$

$$= \lim \left(2q + (\vec{d}, \vec{0}) \right) = 2q$$

This is the expected result for this polynomial. It would be straightforward to show that all polynomials gave the expected results.

Mathematicians might be concerned by this result, because if the 3-vector D goes to $-D$ nothing will change about the quaternion derivative. This is actually consistent with principles of special relativity. For timelike separated events, right and left depend on the inertial reference frame, so a timelike derivative should not depend on the direction of the 3-vector.

Analytic Functions

There are 4 types of quaternion derivatives and 4 component functions. The following table describes the 16 derivatives for this set

\backslash	a_0	a_1	a_2	a_3
$\frac{\partial}{\partial q}$	$\frac{e_0}{2}$	$\frac{e_1}{-2/3}$	$\frac{e_2}{-2/3}$	$\frac{e_3}{2/3}$
$\frac{\partial}{\partial q^*}$	$\frac{e_0}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{e_3}{2/3}$
$\frac{\partial}{\partial q^{*1}}$	0	$\frac{e_1}{-2/3}$	0	$\frac{e_3}{2/3}$
$\frac{\partial}{\partial q^{*2}}$	0	0	$\frac{e_2}{-2/3}$	$\frac{e_3}{2/3}$

This table will be used extensively to evaluate if a function is analytic using the chain rule. Let's see if the identity function $w = q$ is analytic.

$$\text{Let } w = q = \left(a_0 e_0, a_1 \frac{e_1}{3}, a_2 \frac{e_2}{3}, a_3 \frac{e_3}{3} \right)$$

Use the chain rule to calculate the derivative will respect to each term:

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial a_0} \frac{\partial a_0}{\partial q} = e_0 \frac{e_0}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial a_1} \frac{\partial a_1}{\partial q} = \frac{e_1}{3} \frac{e_1}{(-2/3)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial a_2} \frac{\partial a_2}{\partial q} = \frac{e_2}{3} \frac{e_2}{(-2/3)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial a_3} \frac{\partial a_3}{\partial q} = \frac{e_3}{3} \frac{e_3}{(2/3)} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Use combinations of these terms to calculate the four quaternion derivatives using the chain rule.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial w}{\partial q} &= \\ \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_0} \frac{\partial a_0}{\partial q} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_1} \frac{\partial a_1}{\partial q} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_2} \frac{\partial a_2}{\partial q} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_3} \frac{\partial a_3}{\partial q} &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial q^*} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_0} \frac{\partial a_0}{\partial q^*} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_3} \frac{\partial a_3}{\partial q^*} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial q^{*1}} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_1} \frac{\partial a_1}{\partial q^{*1}} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_3} \frac{\partial a_3}{\partial q^{*1}} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial q^{*2}} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_2} \frac{\partial a_2}{\partial q^{*2}} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial a_3} \frac{\partial a_3}{\partial q^{*2}} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = 0$$

This has the derivatives expected if $w=q$ is analytic in q .

Another test involves the Cauchy-Riemann equations. The presence of the three basis vectors changes things slightly.

$$\text{Let } u = (a_0 e_0, 0, 0, 0), \quad \vec{v} = \left(0, a_1 \frac{e_1}{3}, a_2 \frac{e_2}{3}, a_3 \frac{e_3}{3}\right)$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial a_0} \frac{e_1}{3} = \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_1} e_0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial a_0} \frac{e_2}{3} = \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_2} e_0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial a_0} \frac{e_3}{3} = \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_3} e_0$$

This also solves a holonomic equation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{scalar} \left(\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial a_0}, \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_1}, \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_2}, \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_3} \right) (e_0, e_1, e_2, e_3) \right) &= \\ e_0 e_0 + \frac{e_1}{3} e_1 + \frac{e_2}{3} e_2 + \frac{e_3}{3} e_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

There are no off diagonal terms to compare.

This exercise can be repeated for the other identity functions. One noticeable change is that the role that the conjugate must play. Consider the identity function $w = q^*1$. To show that this is analytic in q^*1 requires that one always works with basis vectors of the q^*1 variety.

$$\text{Let } u = (-a_0 e_0, 0, 0, 0), \quad \vec{v} = \left(0, a_1 \frac{e_1}{3}, -a_2 \frac{e_2}{3}, -a_3 \frac{e_3}{3}\right)$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial a_0} \left(-\frac{e_1}{3}\right) = \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_1} e_0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial a_0} \frac{e_2}{3} = \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_2} e_0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial a_0} \frac{e_3}{3} = \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_3} e_0$$

This also solves a first conjugate holonomic equation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{scalar} \left(\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial a_0}, \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_1}, \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_2}, \frac{\partial \vec{v}}{\partial a_3} \right) (e_0, e_1, e_2, e_3)^{*1} \right) &= \\ -e_0 (-e_0) + \frac{e_1}{3} e_1 - \frac{-e_2}{3} e_2 - \frac{-e_3}{3} e_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Power functions can be analyzed in exactly the same way:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } w = q^2 = \left(a_0^2 e_0^2 + a_1^2 \frac{e_1^2}{9} + a_2^2 \frac{e_2^2}{9} + a_3^2 \frac{e_3^2}{9}, \right. \\ \left. 2 a_0 a_1 e_0 \frac{e_1}{3}, 2 a_0 a_2 e_0 \frac{e_2}{3}, 2 a_0 a_3 e_0 \frac{e_3}{3} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{u} = \left(\mathbf{a}_0^2 \mathbf{e}_0^2 + \mathbf{a}_1^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1^2}{9} + \mathbf{a}_2^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2^2}{9} + \mathbf{a}_3^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3^2}{9}, 0, 0, 0 \right)$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{v}} = \left(0, 2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{a}_1 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{a}_2 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{a}_3 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3}{3} \right)$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_0} \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3} = \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{e}_0^2 \mathbf{e}_1}{3} = \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{v}}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_1} \mathbf{e}_0$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_0} \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3} = \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{e}_0^2 \mathbf{e}_2}{3} = \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{v}}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_2} \mathbf{e}_0$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_0} \frac{\mathbf{e}_3}{3} = \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{e}_0^2 \mathbf{e}_3}{3} = \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{v}}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_3} \mathbf{e}_0$$

This time there are cross terms involved.

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_1} \mathbf{e}_0 = \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_1 \mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_1^2}{9} = \frac{\partial (\vec{\mathbf{v}})_1}{\partial \mathbf{a}_0} \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_2} \mathbf{e}_0 = \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_2 \mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_2^2}{9} = \frac{\partial (\vec{\mathbf{v}})_2}{\partial \mathbf{a}_0} \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_3} \mathbf{e}_0 = \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_3 \mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_3^2}{9} = \frac{\partial (\vec{\mathbf{v}})_3}{\partial \mathbf{a}_0} \frac{\mathbf{e}_3}{3}$$

At first glance, one might think these are incorrect, since the signs of the derivatives are suppose to be opposite. Actually they are, but it is hidden in an accounting trick :-). For example, the derivative of \mathbf{u} with respect to \mathbf{a}_1 has a factor of \mathbf{e}_1^2 , which makes it negative. The derivative of the first component of \mathbf{V} with respect to \mathbf{a}_0 is positive. Keeping all the information about signs in the \mathbf{e} 's makes things look non-standard, but they are not.

Note that these are three scalar equalities. The other Cauchy-Riemann equations evaluate to a single 3-vector equation. This represents four constraints on the four degrees of freedom found in quaternions to find out if a function happens to be analytic.

This also solves a holonomic equation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{scalar} \left(\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_0}, \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{v}}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_1}, \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{v}}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_2}, \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{v}}}{\partial \mathbf{a}_3} \right) (\mathbf{e}_0, \mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2, \mathbf{e}_3) \right) &= \\ &= 2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{e}_0^3 + \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_1^2}{3} \mathbf{e}_1 + \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_2^2}{3} \mathbf{e}_2 + \frac{2 \mathbf{a}_0 \mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_3^2}{3} \mathbf{e}_3 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since power series can be analytic, this should open the door to all forms of analysis. (I have done the case for the cube of q , and it too is analytic in q).

4 Other Derivatives

So far, this work has only involved future timelike derivatives. There are five other regions of spacetime to cover. The simplest next case is for past timelike derivatives. The only change is in the limit, where the scalar approaches zero from below. This will make many derivatives look time symmetric, which is the case for most laws of physics.

A more complicated case involves spacelike derivatives. In the spacelike region, changes in time go to zero faster than the absolute value of the 3-vector. Therefore the order of the limit processes is reversed. This time the scalar approaches zero, then the 3-vector. This creates a problem, because after the first limit process, the differential element is $(0, D)$, which will not commute with most quaternions. That will lead to the differential element not cancelling. The way around this is to take its norm, which is a scalar.

A spacelike differential element is defined by taking the ratio of a differential quaternion element D to its 3-vector, $D - D^*$. Let the norm of D approach zero. To be defined, the three vector must approach zero faster than its corresponding

scalar. To make the definition non-singular everywhere, multiply by the conjugate. In the limit $D \vec{D}^* / ((D - D^*)(D - D^*))^*$ approaches $(1, 0)$, a scalar.

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\partial f(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2})}{\partial \mathbf{q}} \frac{\partial f(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2})^*}{\partial \mathbf{q}} = \\ & = \lim_{(\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \rightarrow 0} \left(\lim_{(\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \rightarrow (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D})} \left(\left(f(\mathbf{q} + (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}), \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) - f(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) \right) (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D})^{-1} \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. \left(f(\mathbf{q} + (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}), \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) - f(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}) \right)^* (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D})^{-1*} \right) \right) \end{aligned}$$

To make this concrete, consider a simple example, $f = \mathbf{q}^2$. Apply the definition:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Norm} \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{q}^2}{\partial \mathbf{q}} \right) &= \lim_{(\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \rightarrow 0} \left(\lim_{(\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \rightarrow (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D})} \left(\left(\left((\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) + (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \right)^2 - (\mathbf{a}, \vec{B})^2 \right) \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D})^{-1} \left(\left((\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) + (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D}) \right)^2 - (\mathbf{a}, \vec{B})^2 \right)^* (\mathbf{d}, \vec{D})^{-1*} \right) \right) = \\ &= \lim_{(\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \rightarrow 0} \left(\left((\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) + (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \right) (\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) (\mathbf{0}, -\vec{D}) / \text{norm}((\mathbf{0}, \vec{D})) + (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \right) \\ & \quad \left((\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) + (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \right) (\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) (\mathbf{0}, -\vec{D}) / \text{norm}((\mathbf{0}, \vec{D})) + (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \right)^* = \end{aligned}$$

The second and fifth terms are unitary rotations of the 3-vector B . Since the differential element D could be pointed anywhere, this is an arbitrary rotation. Define:

$$(\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}') = (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) (\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) (\mathbf{0}, -\vec{D}) / \text{norm}((\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}))$$

Substitute, and continue:

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{(\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \rightarrow 0} \left(\left((\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) + (\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}') + (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \right) \left((\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}) + (\mathbf{a}, \vec{B}') + (\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \right)^* \right) = \\ &= \lim_{(\mathbf{0}, \vec{D}) \rightarrow 0} \left(4\mathbf{a}^2 + 2\vec{B} \cdot \vec{B} + 2\vec{B} \cdot \vec{B}' + 2\vec{D} \cdot \vec{B} + 2\vec{D} \cdot \vec{B}', \vec{0} \right) \\ &= \left(4\mathbf{a}^2 + 2\vec{B} \cdot \vec{B} + 2\vec{B} \cdot \vec{B}', \vec{0} \right) \leq |2\mathbf{q}|^2 \end{aligned}$$

Look at how wonderfully strange this is! The arbitrary rotation of the 3-vector B means that this derivative is bound by an inequality. If D is in direction of B , then it will be an equality, but D could also be in the opposite direction, leading to a destruction of a contribution from the 3-vector. The spacelike derivative can therefore interfere with itself. This is quite a natural thing to do in quantum mechanics. The spacelike derivative is positive definite, and could be used to define a Banach space.

Defining the lightlike derivative, where the change in time is equal to the change in space, will require more study. It may turn out that this derivative is singular everywhere, but it will require some skill to find a technically viable compromise between the spacelike and timelike derivative to synthesis the lightlike derivative.

7 Topological Properties of Quaternions

(section under development)

Topological Space

If we choose to work systematically through Wald's "General Relativity", the starting point is "Appendix A, Topological Spaces". Roughly, topology is the structure of relationships that do not change if a space is distorted. Some of the results of topology are required to make calculus rigorous.

In this section, I will work consistently with the set of quaternions, H^1 , or just H for short. The difference between the real numbers R and H is that H is not a totally ordered set and multiplication is not commutative. These differences are not important for basic topological properties, so statements and proofs involving H are often identical to those for R .

First an open ball of quaternions needs to be defined to set the stage for an open set. Define an open ball in H of radius $(r, 0)$ centered around a point (y, Y) [note: small letters are scalars, capital letters are 3-vectors] consisting of points (x, X) such that

$$\sqrt{((\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y})^* (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}))} < (r, 0)$$

An open set in H is any set which can be expressed as a union of open balls.

[p. 423 translated] A quaternion topological space (H, T) consists of the set H together with a collection T of subsets of H with these properties:

1. The union of an arbitrary collection of subsets, each in T , is in T
2. The intersection of a finite number of subsets of T is in T
3. The entire set H and the empty set are in T

T is the topology on H . The subsets of H in T are open sets. Quaternions form a topology because they are what mathematicians call a metric space, since $q^* q$ evaluates to a real positive number or equals zero only if q is zero. Note: this is not the meaning of metric used by physicists. For example, the Minkowski metric can be negative or zero even if a point is not zero. To keep the same word with two meanings distinct, I will refer to one as the topological metric, the other as an interval metric. These descriptive labels are not used in general since context usually determines which one is in play.

An important component to standard approaches to general relativity is product spaces. This is how a topology for R^n is created. Events in spacetime require R^4 , one place for time, three for space. Mathematicians get to make choices: what would change if work was done in R^2 , R^3 , or R^5 ? The precision of this notion, together with the freedom to make choices, makes exploring these decisions fun (for those few who can understand what is going on :-)

By working with H , product spaces are unnecessary. Events in spacetime can be members of an open set in H . Time is the scalar, space the 3-vector. There is no choice to be made.

Open Sets

The edges of sets will be examined by defining boundaries, open and closed sets, and the interior and closure of a set.

I am a practical guy who likes pragmatic definitions. Let the real numbers L and U represent arbitrary lower and upper bounds respectively such that $L < U$. For the quaternion topological space (H, T) , consider an arbitrary induced topology (A, t) where x and a are elements of A . Use inequalities to define:

an open set : $(L, 0) < (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^* (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a}) < (U, 0)$

a closed set : $(L, 0) \leq (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^* (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a}) \leq (U, 0)$

a half open set : $(L, 0) \leq (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^* (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a}) < (U, 0)$

or $(L, 0) < (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^* (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a}) \leq (U, 0)$

a boundary : $(L, 0) = (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^* (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})$

The union of an arbitrary collection of open sets is open.

The intersection of a finite number of open sets is open.

The union of a finite number of closed sets is closed.

The intersection of an arbitrary number of closed sets is closed.

Clearly there are connections between the above definitions

open set union boundary - > closed set

This creates complementary ideas. [Wald, p.424]

The interior of A is the union of all open sets contained within A.

The interior equals A if and only if A is open.

The closure of A is the intersection of all closed sets containing A.

The closure of A equals A if and only if A is closed.

Define a point set as the set where the lower bound equals the upper bound. The only open set that is a point set is the null set. The closed point set is H. A point set for the real numbers has only one element which is identical to the boundary. A point set for quaternions has an infinite number of elements, one of them identical to the boundary.

What are the implications for physics?

With quaternions, the existence an open set of events has nothing to do with the causality of that collection of events.

an open set : $(L, 0) < (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^* (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a}) < (U, 0)$

timelike events : $\text{scalar}((\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^2) > (0, 0)$

lightlike events : $\text{scalar}((\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^2) = (0, 0)$

spacelike events : $\text{scalar}((\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^2) < (0, 0)$

A proper time can have exactly the same absolute value as a pure spacelike separation, so these two will be included in the same sets, whether open, closed or on a boundary.

There is no correlation the reverse way either. Take for example a collection of lightlike events. Even though they all share exactly the same interval - namely zero - their absolute value can vary all over the map, not staying within limits.

Although independent, these two ideas can be combined synergistically. Consider an open set S of timelike intervals.

$S = \{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{a} \in H, \mathbf{a} \text{ fixed}; U,$
 $L \in \mathbb{R} \mid (L, 0) < (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^* (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a}) < (U, 0), \text{ and } \text{scalar}((\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^2) > 0\}$

The set S could depict a classical world history since they are causally linked and have good topological properties. A closed set of lightlike events could be a focus of quantum electrodynamics. Topology plus causality could be the key for subdividing different regions of physics.

Hausdorff Topology

This property is used to analyze compactness, something vital for rigorously establishing differentiation and integration.

[Wald p424] The quaternion topological space (H, T) is Hausdorff because for each pair of distinct points $a, b \in H$, a not equal to b , one can find open sets $O_a, O_b \in T$ such that $a \in O_a, b \in O_b$ and the intersection of O_a and O_b is the null set.

For example, find the half-way point between a and b . Let that be the radius of an open ball around the points a and b :

$$\text{let } (r, 0) = (a - b) * (a - b) / 4$$

$$O_a = \{a, x \in H, a \text{ is fixed}, r \in \mathbb{R} \mid (a - x) * (a - x) < r\}$$

$$O_b = \{b, x \in H, b \text{ is fixed}, r \in \mathbb{R} \mid (b - x) * (b - x) < r\}$$

Neither set quite reaches the other, so their intersection is null.

Compact Sets

In this section, I will begin an investigation of compact sets of quaternions. I hope to share some of my insights into this subtle but significant topic.

First we need the definition of a compact set of quaternions.

[Translation of Wald p. 424] Let A be a subset of the quaternions H . Set A could be open, closed or neither. An open cover of A is the union of open sets $\{O_a\}$ that contains A . A union of open sets is open and could have an infinite number of members. A subset of $\{O_a\}$ that still covers A is called a subcover. If the subcover has a finite number of elements it is called a finite subcover. The set A subset of H is compact if every open cover of A has a finite subcover.

Let's find an example of a compact set of quaternions. Consider a set S composed of points with a finite number of absolute values:

$$S = \{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n \in H; a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \in \mathbb{R}, \\ n \text{ is finite} \mid (x_1 * x_1)^{0.5} = (a_1, 0), (x_2 * x_2)^{0.5} = (a_2, 0), \dots\}$$

The set S has an infinite number of members, since for any of the equalities, specifying the absolute value still leaves three degrees of freedom (if the domain had been $x \in \mathbb{R}$, then S would have had a finite number of elements). The set S can be covered by an open set $\{O\}$ which could have an infinite number of members. There exists a subset $\{C\}$ of $\{O\}$ that is finite and still covers S . The subset $\{C\}$ would have one member for each absolute value.

$$C = \{y \in \{O\}, e \in \mathbb{R}, e > 0 \mid (a_1 - e) < \sqrt{y^* y} < (a_1 + e, 0), \\ (a_2 - e) < \sqrt{y^* y} < (a_2 + e, 0), \dots, \text{one } y \text{ exists for each inequality}\}$$

Every set of quaternions composed of a finite number of absolute values like the set S is compact.

Notice that the set S is closed because it consists of a boundary without an interior. The link between compact, closed and bound set is important, and will be examined next

A compact set is a statement about the ability to find a finite number of open sets that cover a set, given any open cover. A closed set is the interior of a set plus the boundary of that set. A set is bound if there exists a real number M such that the distance between a point and any member of the set is less than M .

For quaternions with the standard topology, in order to have a finite number of open sets that cover the set, the set must necessarily include its boundary and be bound. In other words, to be compact is to be closed and bound, to be closed and bound is to be compact.

[Wald p. 425] Theorem 1 (Heine-Borel). A closed interval of quaternions S :

$$S = \{x \in H, a, b \in R, a < b \mid (a, 0) \leq \sqrt{x^*x} \leq (b, 0)\}$$

with the standard topology on H is compact.

Wald does not provide a proof since it appears in many books on analysis. Invariably the Heine-Borel Theorem employs the domain of the real numbers, $x \in R$. However, nothing in that proof changes by using quaternions as the domain.

[Wald p. 425] Theorem 2. Let the topology (H, T) be Hausdorff and let the set A subset of H be compact. Then A is closed.

Theorem 3. Let the topology (H, T) be compact and let the set A subset of H be closed. Then A is compact.

Combine these theorems to create a stronger statement on the compactness of subsets of quaternions H .

Theorem 4. A subset A of quaternions is compact if and only if it is closed and bounded.

The property of compactness is easily proved to be preserved under continuous maps.

Theorem 5. Let (H, T) and (H', T') be topological spaces. Suppose (H, T) is compact and the function $f: H \rightarrow H'$ is continuous. The $f[H] = \{h' \in H' \mid h' = f(h)\}$ is compact. This creates a corollary by theorem 4.

Theorem 6. A continuous function from a compact topological space into H is bound and its absolute value attains a maximum and minimum values.

[end translation of Wald]

R^1 versus R^n

It is important to note that these theorems for quaternions are build directly on top of theorems for real numbers, R^1 . Only the domain needs to be changed to H^1 . Wald continues with theorems on product spaces, specifically Tychonoff's Theorem, so that the above theorems can be extended to R^n . In particular, the product space R^4 should have the same topology as the quaternions.

Hopefully, subtlety matters in the discussion of the logical foundations of general relativity. Both R^1 and H^1 have a rule for multiplication, but H^1 has an antisymmetric component. This is a description of a difference. R^4 does not come equipped with a rule for multiplication, so it is qualitatively different, even if topologically similar to the quaternions.

Part II**Classical Mechanics**

8 Newton's Second Law

The form of Newton's second law for three separate cases will be generated using quaternion operators acting on position quaternions. In classical mechanics, time and space are decoupled. One way that can be achieved algebraically is by having a time operator act only on space, or by space operator only act on a scalar function. I call this the "2 zero" rule: if there are two zeros in the generator of a law in physics, the law is classical.

Newton's 2nd Law for an Inertial Reference Frame in Cartesian Coordinates

Define a position quaternion as a function of time.

$$\mathbf{R} = (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{R}})$$

Operate on this once with the differential operator to get the velocity quaternion.

$$\mathbf{V} = \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right) (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{R}}) = (\mathbf{1}, \dot{\vec{\mathbf{R}}})$$

Operate on the velocity to get the classical inertial acceleration quaternion.

$$\mathbf{A} = \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right) (\mathbf{1}, \dot{\vec{\mathbf{R}}}) = \left(0, \ddot{\vec{\mathbf{R}}} \right)$$

This is the standard form for acceleration in Newton's second law in an inertial reference frame. Because the reference frame is inertial, the first term is zero.

Newton's 2nd Law in Polar Coordinates for a Central Force in a Plane

Repeat this process, but this time start with polar coordinates.

$$\mathbf{R} = (\mathbf{t}, r \cos[\theta], r \sin[\theta], 0)$$

The velocity in a plane.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V} &= \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right) (\mathbf{t}, r \cos[\theta], r \sin[\theta], 0) = \\ &= (\mathbf{1}, \dot{r} \cos[\theta] - r \sin[\theta] \dot{\theta}, \dot{r} \sin[\theta] + r \cos[\theta] \dot{\theta}, 0) \end{aligned}$$

Acceleration in a plane.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right) (\mathbf{1}, \dot{r} \cos[\theta] - r \sin[\theta] \dot{\theta}, \dot{r} \sin[\theta] + r \cos[\theta] \dot{\theta}, 0) = \\ &= \left(0, -2 \dot{r} \sin[\theta] \dot{\theta} - r \cos[\theta] (\dot{\theta})^2 + \ddot{r} \cos[\theta] - r \sin[\theta] \ddot{\theta}, \right. \\ &\quad \left. 2 \dot{r} \cos[\theta] \dot{\theta} - r \sin[\theta] (\dot{\theta})^2 + \ddot{r} \sin[\theta] + r \cos[\theta] \ddot{\theta}, 0 \right) \end{aligned}$$

Not a pretty sight. For a central force, $\dot{\theta} = L/mr^2$, and $\ddot{\theta} = 0$. Make these substitution and rotate the quaternion to get rid of the theta dependence.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= (\cos[\theta], 0, 0, -\sin[\theta]) \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right)^2 (\mathbf{t}, r \cos[\theta], r \sin[\theta], 0) = \\ &= \left(0, \frac{L^2}{m^2 r^3} + \ddot{r}, \frac{2L\dot{r}}{m r^2}, 0 \right) \end{aligned}$$

The second term is the acceleration in the radial direction, the third is acceleration in the theta direction for a central force in polar coordinates.

Newton's 2nd Law in a Noninertial, Rotating Frame

Consider the "noninertial" case, with the frame rotating at an angular speed ω . The differential time operator is put into the first term of the quaternion, and the three directions for the angular speed are put in the next terms. This quaternion is then multiplied by the position quaternion to get the velocity in a rotating reference frame. Unlike the previous examples where t did not interfere with the calculations, this time it must be set explicitly to zero (I wonder what that means?).

$$\mathbf{v} = \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{\omega} \right) (0, \vec{R}) = \left(-\vec{\omega} \cdot \vec{R}, \dot{\vec{R}} + \vec{\omega} \times \vec{R} \right)$$

Operate on the velocity quaternion with the same operator.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a} &= \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{\omega} \right) \left(-\vec{\omega} \cdot \vec{R}, \dot{\vec{R}} + \vec{\omega} \times \vec{R} \right) = \\ &= \left(-\dot{\vec{\omega}} \cdot \vec{R}, \ddot{\vec{R}} + 2\vec{\omega} \times \dot{\vec{R}} + \dot{\vec{\omega}} \times \vec{R} - \vec{\omega} \cdot \vec{R} \vec{\omega} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The first three terms of the 3-vector are the translational, coriolis, and azimuthal alterations respectively. The last term of the 3-vector may not look like the centrifugal force, but using a vector identity it can be rewritten:

$$-\vec{\omega} \cdot \vec{R} \vec{\omega} = -\vec{\omega} \times (\vec{\omega} \times \vec{R}) + (\vec{\omega})^2 \vec{R}$$

If the angular velocity and the radius are orthogonal, then

$$\vec{\omega} \times (\vec{\omega} \times \vec{R}) = (\vec{\omega})^2 \vec{R} \text{ iff } \vec{\omega} \cdot \vec{R} = 0$$

The scalar term is not zero. What this implies is not yet clear, but it may be related to the fact that the frame is not inertial.

Implications

Three forms of Newton's second law were generated by choosing appropriate operator quaternions acting on position quaternions. The differential time operator was decoupled from any differential space operators. This may be viewed as an operational definition of "classical" physics.

9 Oscillators and Waves

A professor of mine once said that everything in physics is a simple harmonic oscillator. Therefore it is necessary to get a handle on everything.

The Simple Harmonic Oscillator (SHO)

The differential equation for a simple harmonic oscillator in one dimension can be express with quaternion operators.

$$\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0}\right)^2 (0, \mathbf{x}, 0, 0) + \left(0, \frac{k}{m}\mathbf{x}, 0, 0\right) = \left(0, \frac{d^2 \mathbf{x}}{dt^2} + \frac{k \mathbf{x}}{m}, 0, 0\right) = 0$$

This equation can be solved directly.

$$\mathbf{x} \rightarrow C[2] \cos\left[\frac{\sqrt{k} t}{\sqrt{m}}\right] + C[1] \sin\left[\frac{\sqrt{k} t}{\sqrt{m}}\right]$$

Find the velocity by taking the derivative with respect to time.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} \rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{k} C[1] \cos\left[\frac{\sqrt{k} t}{\sqrt{m}}\right] - \sqrt{k} C[2] \sin\left[\frac{\sqrt{k} t}{\sqrt{m}}\right]}{\sqrt{m}}$$

The Damped Simple Harmonic Oscillator

Generate the differential equation for a damped simple harmonic oscillator as done above.

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0}\right)^2 (0, \mathbf{x}, 0, 0) + \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0}\right) (0, b \mathbf{x}, 0, 0) + \left(0, \frac{k}{m}\mathbf{x}, 0, 0\right) = \\ &= \left(0, \frac{d^2 \mathbf{x}}{dt^2} + \frac{b d \mathbf{x}}{dt} + \frac{k \mathbf{x}}{m}, 0, 0\right) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Solve the equation.

$$\mathbf{x} \rightarrow C[1] e^{\frac{\left(-b m - \sqrt{-4 k m + b^2 m^2}\right) t}{2 m}} + C[2] e^{\frac{\left(-b m + \sqrt{-4 k m + b^2 m^2}\right) t}{2 m}}$$

The Wave Equation

Consider a wave traveling along the x direction. The equation which governs its motion is given by

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(\frac{d}{v dt}, \frac{d}{dx}, 0, 0\right)^2 (0, 0, f[t v + \mathbf{x}], 0) = \\ &= \left(0, 0, \left(-\frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{d^2}{dt^2 v^2}\right) f[t v + \mathbf{x}], \frac{2 d^2 f[t v + \mathbf{x}]}{dt dx v}\right) \end{aligned}$$

The third term is the one dimensional wave equation. The fourth term is the instantaneous power transmitted by the wave.

Implications

Using the appropriate combinations of quaternion operators, the classical simple harmonic oscillator and wave equation were written out and solved. The functional definition of classical physics employed here is that the time operator is decoupled from any space operator. There is no reason why a similar combination of operators cannot be used when time and space operators are not decoupled. In fact, the four Maxwell equations appear to be one nonhomogeneous quaternion wave equation, and the structure of the simple harmonic oscillator appears in the Klein-Gordon equation.

10 Four Tests for a Conservative Force

There are four well-known, equivalent tests to determine if a force is conservative: the curl is zero, a potential function whose gradient is the force exists, all closed path integrals are zero, and the path integral between any two points is the same no matter what the path chosen. In this notebook, quaternion operators perform these tests on quaternion-valued forces.

1. The Curl Is Zero

To make the discussion concrete, define a force quaternion F .

$$F = (0, -kx, -ky, 0)$$

The curl is the commutator of the differential operator and the force. If this is zero, the force is conservative.

$$\left[\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \vec{F} \right] = 0$$

Let the differential operator quaternion act on the force, and test if the vector components equal zero.

$$\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \nabla \right) F = (2k, 0, 0, 0)$$

2. There Exists a Potential Function for the Force

Operate on force quaternion using integration. Take the negative of the gradient of the first component. If the field quaternion is the same, the force is conservative.

$$\begin{aligned} F &= \int F(dt, dx, dy, dz) = \\ &= \int (kx dx + ky dy, -kx dt + ky dz, -ky dt - kx dz, 0) = \\ &= \left(\frac{kx^2}{2} + \frac{ky^2}{2}, -ktx + kyz, -kty - kxz, 0 \right) = \\ &\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{kx^2}{2} + \frac{ky^2}{2}, \vec{0} \right) = (0, -kx, -ky, 0) \end{aligned}$$

This is the same force as we started with, so the scalar inside the integral is the scalar potential of this vector field. The vector terms inside the integral arise as constants of integration. They are zero if $t=z=0$. What role these vector terms in the potential quaternion may play, if any, is unknown to me.

3. The Line Integral of Any Closed Loop Is Zero

Use any parameterization in the line integral, making sure it comes back to go.

$$\text{path} = (0, r \cos(t), r \sin(t), 0)$$

$$\int_0^{2\pi} F dt = 0$$

4. The Line Integral Along Different Paths Is the Same

Choose any two parameterizations from A to B, and test that they are the same. These paths are from $(0, r, 0, 0)$ to $(0, -r, 2r, 0)$.

$$\text{path1} = \left(0, r \cos(t), 2r \sin\left(\frac{t}{2}\right), 0 \right)$$

$$\int_0^{2\pi} dt = -2kr^2$$

$$\text{path2} = (0, -tr + r, tr, 0)$$

$$\int_0^2 F dt = -2kr^2$$

The same!

Implications

The four standard tests for a conservative force can be done with operator quaternions. One new avenue opened up is for doing path integrals. It would be interesting to attempt four dimensional path integrals to see where that might lead!

Part III**Special Relativity**

11 Rotations and Dilations Create the Lorentz Group

In 1905, Einstein proposed the principles of special relativity without a deep knowledge of the mathematical structure behind the work. He had to rely on his old math teacher Minkowski to learn the theory of transformations (I do not know the details of Einstein's education, but it could make an interesting discussion :-). Eventually, Einstein understood general transformations, embodied in the work of Riemann, well enough to formulate general relativity.

A. W. Conway and L. Silberstein proposed a different mathematical structure behind special relativity in 1911 and 1912 respectively (a copy of Silberstein's work is on the web. Henry Baker has made it available at <ftp://ftp.netcom.com/pub/hb/hbaker/quaternions/>). Cayley had observed back in 1854 that rotations in 3D could be achieved using a pair of quaternions with a norm of one:

$$\mathbf{q}' = \mathbf{a} \mathbf{q} \mathbf{b} \text{ where } \mathbf{a}^* \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{b}^* \mathbf{b} = 1$$

If this works in 3D space, why not do the 4D transformations of special relativity? It turns out that a and b must be complex-valued quaternions, or biquaternions. Is this so bad? Let me quote P.A.M. Dirac (Proc. Royal Irish Academy A, 1945, 50, p. 261):

"Quaternions themselves occupy a unique place in mathematics in that they are the most general quantities that satisfy the division axiom—that the product of two factors cannot vanish without either factor vanishing. Biquaternions do not satisfy this axiom, and do not have any fundamental property which distinguishes them from other hyper-complex numbers. Also, they have eight components, which is rather too many for a simple scheme for describing quantities in space-time."

Just for the record: plenty of fine work has been done with biquaternions, and I do not deny the validity of any of it. Much effort has been directed toward "other hyper-complex numbers", such as Clifford algebras. For the record, I am making a choice to focus on quaternions for reasons outlined by Dirac.

Dirac took a Mobius transformation from complex analysis and tried to develop a quaternion analog. The approach is too general, and must be restricted to graft the results to the Lorentz group. I personally have found this approach hard to follow, and have yet to build a working model of it in Mathematica. I needed something simpler :-)

Rotation + Dilation

Multiplication of complex numbers can be thought of as a rotation and a dilation. Conway and Silberstein's proposals only have the rotation component. An additional dilation term might allow quaternions to do the necessary work.

C. Möller wrote a general form for a Lorentz transformation using vectors ("The Theory of Relativity", QC6 F521, 1952, eq. 25). For fixed collinear coordinate systems:

$$\vec{x}' = \vec{x} + (\gamma - 1) \left(\frac{\vec{v} \cdot \vec{x}}{|\vec{v}|^2} \right) \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} - \gamma t \vec{v}$$

$$t' = \gamma t - \gamma \left(\frac{\vec{v} \cdot \vec{x}}{|\vec{v}|^2} \right)$$

$$\text{where } c = 1, \gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - (v/c)^2}}$$

If V is only in the i direction, then

$$\vec{x}' = \left(\gamma \vec{x} - \gamma t \vec{v} \right) \hat{i} + \hat{y} + \hat{z}$$

$$t' = \gamma t - \gamma \left(\frac{\vec{v} \cdot \vec{x}}{|\vec{v}|^2} \right)$$

The additional complication to the X' equation handles velocities in different directions than i.

This has a vector equation and a scalar equation. A quaternion equation that would generate these terms must be devoid of any terms involving cross products. The symmetric product (anti-commutator) lacks the cross product;

$$\text{even}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}') = \frac{\mathbf{q}\mathbf{q}' + \mathbf{q}'\mathbf{q}}{2} = (\mathbf{t}\mathbf{t}' - \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}', \mathbf{t}\vec{\mathbf{x}} + \vec{\mathbf{x}}\mathbf{t}')$$

Möller's equation looks like it should involve two terms, one of the form AqA (a rotation), the other Bq (a dilation).

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{q}' &= \mathbf{q} + (\gamma - 1) \frac{\text{even}(\text{even}(\vec{\mathbf{v}}^*, \mathbf{q}), \vec{\mathbf{v}})}{|\vec{\mathbf{v}}|^2} + \gamma \text{even}(\vec{\mathbf{v}}^*, \mathbf{q}^*) = \\ &= \mathbf{q} + (\gamma - 1) \frac{\text{even}(\vec{\mathbf{v}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}, -\mathbf{t}\mathbf{v}, (0, \vec{\mathbf{v}}))}{|\vec{\mathbf{v}}|^2} + \gamma \text{even}((0, -\vec{\mathbf{v}}), (\mathbf{t}, -\vec{\mathbf{x}})) = \\ &= (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) + (\gamma - 1) \left(\mathbf{t}, \left(\vec{\mathbf{v}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) \frac{\vec{\mathbf{v}}}{|\vec{\mathbf{v}}|^2} \right) - \gamma \left(\vec{\mathbf{v}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}, \mathbf{t}\mathbf{v} \right) \end{aligned}$$

This is the general form of the Lorentz transformation presented by Möller. Real quaternions are used in a rotation and a dilation to perform the work of the Lorentz group.

Implications

Is this result at all interesting? A straight rewrite of Möller's equation would have been dull. What is interesting is the equation which generates the Lorentz transformation. Notice how the Lorentz transformation depends linearly on q, but the generator depends on q and q*. That may have interesting interpretations. The generator involves only symmetric products. There has been some question in the literature about whether special relativity handles rotations correctly. This is probably one of the more confusing topics in physics, so I will just let the observation stand by itself.

Two ways exist to use quaternions to do Lorentz transformations (to be discussed in the next web page). The other technique relies on the property of a division algebra. There exists a quaternion L such that:

$$\mathbf{q}' = \mathbf{L}\mathbf{q} \text{ such that}$$

$$\text{scalar}(\mathbf{q}', \mathbf{q}') = \text{scalar}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}) = \mathbf{t}^2 - \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}$$

For a boost along the i direction,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{L} &= \frac{\mathbf{q}'}{\mathbf{q}} = \frac{((\gamma\mathbf{t} - \gamma\mathbf{v}\mathbf{x}, -\gamma\mathbf{v}\mathbf{t} + \gamma\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z})(\mathbf{t}, -\mathbf{x}, -\mathbf{y}, -\mathbf{z}))}{(\mathbf{t}^2 + \mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{y}^2 + \mathbf{z}^2)} = \\ &= (\gamma\mathbf{t}^2 - 2\gamma\mathbf{t}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{x} + \gamma\mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{y}^2 + \mathbf{z}^2, \gamma\mathbf{v}(-\mathbf{t}^2 + \mathbf{x}^2), \\ &\quad \mathbf{t}\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{x}\mathbf{z} - \gamma\mathbf{t}(\mathbf{y} + \mathbf{v}\mathbf{z}) + \gamma\mathbf{x}(\mathbf{v}\mathbf{y} + \mathbf{z}), \\ &\quad \mathbf{t}\mathbf{z} + \mathbf{x}\mathbf{y} + \gamma\mathbf{t}(\mathbf{v}\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{z}) + \gamma\mathbf{x}(-\mathbf{y} + \mathbf{v}\mathbf{z})) / (\mathbf{t}^2 + \mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{y}^2 + \mathbf{z}^2) \\ \text{if } \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{z} = 0, \text{ then } \mathbf{L} &= (\gamma, -\gamma\mathbf{v}, 0, 0) \\ \text{if } \mathbf{t} = \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{z} = 0, \text{ then } \mathbf{L} &= (\gamma, \gamma\mathbf{v}, 0, 0) \end{aligned}$$

The quaternion L depends on the velocity and can depend on location in spacetime (85% of the type of problems assigned undergraduates in special relativity use an L that does not depend on location in spacetime). Some people view that as a bug, but I see it as a modern feature found in the standard model and general relativity as the demand that all symmetry is local. The existence of two approaches may be of interest in itself.

12 An Alternative Algebra for Lorentz Boosts

Many problems in physics are expressed efficiently as differential equations whose solutions are dictated by calculus. The foundations of calculus were shown in turn to rely on the properties of fields (the mathematical variety, not the ones in physics). According to the theorem of Frobenius, there are only three finite dimensional fields: the real numbers (1D), the complex numbers (2D), and the quaternions (4D). Special relativity stresses the importance of 4-dimensional Minkowski spaces: spacetime, energy-momentum, and the electromagnetic potential. In this notebook, events in spacetime will be treated as the 4-dimensional field of quaternions. It will be shown that problems involving boosts along an axis of a reference frame can be solved with this approach.

The Tools of Special Relativity

Three mathematical tools are required to solve problems that arise in special relativity. Events are represented as 4-vectors, which can be added or subtracted, or multiplied by a scalar. To form an inner product between two vectors requires the Minkowski metric, which can be represented by the following matrix (where $c = 1$).

$$g_{\mu}^{\nu} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\{t, x, y, z\} \cdot g_{\mu}^{\nu} \cdot \{t, x, y, z\} = t^2 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2$$

The Lorentz group is defined as the set of matrices that preserves the inner product of two 4-vectors. A member of this group is for boosts along the x axis, which can be easily defined.

$$\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}}$$

$$\Lambda_x = \begin{pmatrix} \gamma[\beta] & -\beta \gamma[\beta] & 0 & 0 \\ -\beta \gamma[\beta] & \gamma[\beta] & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

the boosted 4-vector is

$$\Lambda_x \cdot \{t, x, y, z\} = \left\{ \frac{t}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}} - \frac{x\beta}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}}, \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}} - \frac{t\beta}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}}, y, z \right\}$$

To demonstrate that the interval has been preserved, calculate the inner product.

$$\Lambda_x \cdot \{t, x, y, z\} \cdot g_{\mu}^{\nu} \cdot \Lambda_x \cdot \{t, x, y, z\} = t^2 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2$$

Starting from a 4-vector, this is the only way to boost a reference frame along the x axis to another 4-vector and preserve the inner product. However, it is not clear why one must necessarily start from a 4-vector.

Using Quaternions in Special Relativity

Events are treated as quaternions, a skew field or division algebra that is 4 dimensional. Any tool built to manipulate quaternions will also be a quaternion. In this way, although events play a different role from operators, they are made of identical mathematical fabric.

a squared quaternion is

$$(t, \vec{x})^2 = (t^2 - \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}, 2t\vec{x})$$

The first term of squaring a quaternion is the invariant interval squared. There is implicitly, a form of the Minkowski metric that is part of the rules of quaternion multiplication. The vector portion is frame-dependent. If a set of quaternions can be found that do not alter the interval, then that set would serve the same role as the Lorentz group, acting on quaternions, not on 4-vectors. If two 4-vectors x and x' are known to have the property that their intervals are identical, then the first term of squaring $q[x]$ and $q[x']$ will be identical. Because quaternions are a division ring, there must exist a quaternion L such that $L q[x] = q[x']$ since $L = q[x'] q[x]^{-1}$. The inverse of a quaternion is its transpose over the square of the norm (which is the first term of transpose of a quaternion times itself). Apply this approach to determine L for 4-vectors boosted along the x axis.

$$\begin{aligned} L &\equiv (\gamma t - \beta \gamma x, -\beta \gamma t + \gamma x, y, z) (t, x, y, z)^{-1} = \\ &= (\gamma t^2 + \gamma x^2 - 2\gamma \beta t x + (y^2 + z^2), \gamma \beta (-t^2 + x^2), \\ &\quad t(\beta \gamma z + y(1 - \gamma)) - x(\gamma \beta y + z(1 - \gamma)), \\ &\quad t(\gamma \beta y + z(1 - \gamma)) + x(\gamma \beta z + y(1 - \gamma))) \\ &\quad / (t^2 + x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \end{aligned}$$

Define the Lorentz boost quaternion L along x using this equations. L depends on the relative velocity and position, making it "local" in a sense. See if $L q[x] = q[x']$.

$$L[t, x, y, z, \beta] (t, x, y, z) = (\gamma t - \gamma \beta x, -\gamma \beta t + \gamma x, y, z)$$

This is a quaternion composed of the boosted 4-vector. At this point, it can be said that any problem that can be solved using 4-vectors, the Minkowski metric and a Lorentz boost along the x axis can also be solved using the above quaternion for boosting the event quaternion. This is because both techniques transform the same set of 4 numbers to the same new set of 4 numbers using the same variable beta. To see this work in practice, please examine the problem sets.

Confirm the interval is unchanged.

$$\begin{aligned} (L(t, x, y, z))^2 &= \\ &= \left(t^2 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2, \frac{2(t^2 \beta + x^2 \beta - t x (1 + \beta^2))}{-1 + \beta^2}, \frac{2y(t - x\beta)}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}}, \frac{2z(t - x\beta)}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The first term is conserved as expected. The vector portion of the square is frame dependent.

Using Quaternions in Practice

The boost quaternion L is too complex for simple calculations. *Mathematica* does the grunge work. A great many problems in special relativity do not involve angular momentum, which in effect sets $y = z = 0$. Further, it is often the case that $t = 0$, or $x = 0$, or for Doppler shift problems, $x = t$. In these cases, the boost quaternion L becomes a very simple.

If $t = 0$, then

$$\begin{aligned} L &= \gamma(1, \beta, 0, 0) \\ q &\rightarrow q' = Lq \\ (0, x, 0, 0) &\rightarrow (t', x', 0, 0) = (-\gamma \beta x, \gamma x, 0, 0) \end{aligned}$$

If $x = 0$, then

$$\begin{aligned} L &= \gamma(1, -\beta, 0, 0) \\ q &\rightarrow q' = Lq \\ (t, \vec{0}) &\rightarrow (t', x', 0, 0) = (\gamma t, -\gamma \beta t, 0, 0) \end{aligned}$$

If $t = x$, then

$$L = \gamma(1 - \beta, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$q \rightarrow q' = Lq$$

$$(t, x, 0, 0) \rightarrow (t', x', 0, 0) = \gamma(1 - \beta)(t, x, 0, 0)$$

Note: this is for blueshifts. Redshifts have a plus instead of the minus.

Over 50 problems in a sophomore-level relativistic mechanics class have been solved using quaternions. 90% required this very simple form for the boost quaternion.

Implications

Problems in special relativity can be solved either using 4-vectors, the Minkowski metric and the Lorentz group, or using quaternions. No experimental difference between the two methods has been presented. At this point the difference is in the mathematical foundations.

An immense amount of work has gone into the study of metrics, particular in the field of general relativity. A large effort has gone into group theory and its applications to particle physics. Yet attempts to unite these two areas of study have failed.

There is no division between events, metrics and operators when solving problems using quaternions. One must be judicious in choosing quaternions that will be relevant to a particular problem in physics and therein lies the skill. Yet this creates hope that by using quaternions, the long division between metrics (the Grassman inner product) and groups of transformations (sets of quaternions that preserve the Grassman inner product) may be bridged.

Part IV**Electromagnetism**

13 Classical Electrodynamics

Maxwell speculated that someday quaternions would be useful in the analysis of electromagnetism. Hopefully after a 130 year wait, in this notebook we can begin that process. This approach relies on a judicious use of commutators and anticommutators.

The Maxwell Equations

The Maxwell equations are formed from a combinations of commutators and anticommutators of the differential operator and the electric and magnetic fields \mathbf{E} and \mathbf{B} respectively (for isolated charges in a vacuum).

$$\text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (0, \vec{B}) \right) + \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (0, \vec{E}) \right) =$$

$$\left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{B}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} + \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \right) = (0, \vec{0})$$

$$\text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (0, \vec{B}) \right) - \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (0, \vec{E}) \right) =$$

$$\left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} - \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \right) = 4\pi (\rho, \vec{J})$$

$$\text{where } \text{even}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) = \frac{\mathbf{AB} + \mathbf{BA}}{2}, \text{ odd}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) = \frac{\mathbf{AB} - \mathbf{BA}}{2}$$

The first quaternion equation embodies the homogeneous Maxwell equations. The scalar term says that there are no magnetic monopoles. The vector term is Faraday's law. The second quaternion equation is the source term. The scalar equation is Gauss' law. The vector term is Ampere's law, with Maxwell's correction.

The 4-Potential A

The electric and magnetic fields are often viewed as arising from the same 4-potential A . These can also be expressed easily using quaternions.

$$\mathbf{e} = \text{vector} \left(\text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) \right) = \left(0, -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi \right)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) = (0, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A})$$

The electric field \mathbf{E} is the vector part of the anticommutator of the conjugates of the differential operator and the 4-potential. The magnetic field \mathbf{B} involves the commutator.

These forms can be directly placed into the Maxwell equations.

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) \right) + \\ & \quad \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{vector} \left(\text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) \right) \right) = \\ & = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A}, \frac{\partial \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \times \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi \right) = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{B}, \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} \right) = (0, \vec{0}) \\ & \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, \vec{A}) \right) \right) - \\ & \quad \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{vector} \left(\text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) \right) \right) = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \phi - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} + \frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}}{\partial t^2} + \frac{\partial \vec{\nabla} \phi}{\partial t} \right) =$$

$$\left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} - \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \right) = 4\pi (\rho, \vec{J})$$

The homogeneous terms are formed from the sum of both orders of the commutator and anticommutator. The source terms arise from the difference of two commutators and two anticommutators.

The Lorentz Force

The Lorentz force is generated similarly to the source term of the Maxwell equations, but there a small game required to get the signs correct for the 4-force.

$$\text{odd}((\gamma, \gamma\vec{\beta}), (0, \vec{B})) - \text{even}((-\gamma, \gamma\vec{\beta}), (0, \vec{E})) = (\gamma\vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{E}, \gamma\vec{E} + \gamma\vec{\beta} \times \vec{B})$$

This is the covariant form of the Lorentz force. The additional minus sign required may be a convention handed down through the ages.

Conservation Laws

The continuity equation—conservation of charge—is formed by applying the conjugate of the differential operator to the source terms of the Maxwell equations.

$$\text{scalar} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} - \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \right) \right) = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}, 0 \right) =$$

$$= \text{scalar} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), 4\pi (\rho, \vec{J}) \right) = 4\pi \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{J} + \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}, 0 \right)$$

The upper is zero, so the dot product of the E field and the current density plus the rate of change of the charge density must equal zero. That means that charge is conserved.

Poynting's theorem for energy conservation is formed in a very similar way, except that the conjugate of electric field is used instead of the conjugate of the differential operator.

$$\text{scalar} \left((0, -\vec{E}) \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} - \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \right) \right) = \left(\vec{E} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} - \vec{E} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t}, 0 \right)$$

$$= \text{scalar} \left((0, -\vec{E}), 4\pi (\rho, \vec{J}) \right) = 4\pi (\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{J}, 0)$$

Additional vector identities are required before the final form is reached.

$$\vec{E} \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}) = \vec{B} \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E}) + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{B} \times \vec{E})$$

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t}$$

$$\vec{E} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \right)^2$$

$$\vec{B} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \right)^2$$

Use these equations to simplify to the following.

$$4\pi (\vec{E} \cdot \vec{J}, 0) = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{E} \times \vec{B}) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \right)^2, 0 \right)$$

This is Poynting's equation.

Implications

The foundations of classical electrodynamics are the Maxwell equations, the Lorentz force, and the conservation laws. In this notebook, these basic elements have been written as quaternion equations, exploiting the actions of commutators and anticommutators. There is an interesting link between the E field and a differential operator for generating conservation laws. More importantly, the means to generate these equations using quaternion operators has been displayed. This approach looks independent from the usual method which relies on an antisymmetric 2-rank field tensor and a U(1) connection.

14 Electromagnetic field gauges

A gauge is a measure of distance. Gauges are often chosen to make solving a particular problem easier. A few are well known: the Coulomb gauge for classical electromagnetism, the Lorenz gauge which makes electromagnetism look like a simple harmonic oscillator, and the gauge invariant form which is used in the Maxwell equations. In all these cases, the E and B field is the same, only the way it is measured is different. In this notebook, these are all generated using a differential quaternion operator and a quaternion electromagnetic potential.

The Field Tensor F in Different Gauges

The anti-symmetric 2-rank electromagnetic field tensor F has 3 properties: its trace is zero, it is antisymmetric, and it contains all the components of the E and B fields. The field used in deriving the Maxwell equations had the same information written as a quaternion:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) - (\phi, \vec{A}) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) = \left(0, -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right)$$

What makes this form gauge-invariant, so no matter what the choice of gauge (involving $d\phi/dt$ and Del.A), the resulting equation is identical? It is the work of the zero! Whatever the scalar field is in the first term of the generator gets subtracted away in the second term.

A mathematical aside: a friend of mine calls this a "conjugator". The well-known commutator involves commuting two terms and then subtracting them from the starting terms. In this case, the two terms were conjugated and then subtracted from the original. Any quaternion expression that gets acted on by a conjugator results in a 0 scalar and a 3-vector. An anti-conjugator does the opposite task. By adding together something with its conjugate, only the scalar remains. The conjugator will be used often here.

Generating the field tensor F in the Lorenz gauge starting from the gauge-invariant form involves swapping the fields in the following way:

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{(\phi, \vec{A}) + (\phi, -\vec{A})}{2} \right) - \left(\frac{(\phi, \vec{A}) - (\phi, -\vec{A})}{2} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) = \\ & = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right) \end{aligned}$$

This looks more complicated than it is. The first term of the generator involves the scalar field only, $(\phi, 0)$, and the second term involves the 3-vector field only, $(0, A)$.

The field tensor F in the Coulomb gauge is generated by subtracting away the divergence of A, which explains why the second and third terms involve only A, even though Del.A is zero :-)

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) + \\ & \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{(\phi, \vec{A}) - (\phi, -\vec{A})}{4} \right) + \left(\frac{(\phi, -\vec{A}) - (\phi, \vec{A})}{4} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) = \\ & = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t}, -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The field tensor F in the temporal gauge is quite similar to the Coulomb gauge, but some of the signs have changed to target the $d\phi/dt$ term.

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) - \\ & \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{(\phi, \vec{A}) + (\phi, -\vec{A})}{4} \right) - \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{(\phi, -\vec{A}) + (\phi, \vec{A})}{4} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) = \\ & = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right) \end{aligned}$$

What is the simplest expression that all of these generator share? I call it the field tensor F in the light gauge:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right)$$

The light gauge is one sign different from the Lorenz gauge, but its generator is a simple as it gets.

Implications

In the quaternion representation, the gauge is a scalar generated in such a way as to not alter the 3-vector. In a lists of gauges in graduate-level quantum field theory written by Kaku, the light gauge did not make the list of the top 6 gauges. There is a reason for this. Gauges are presented as a choice for a physicist to make. The most interesting gauges have to do with a long-running popularity contest. The relationship between gauges is guessed, not written explicitly as was done here. The term that did not make the cut stands out. Perhaps some of the technical issues in quantum field theory might be tackled in this gauge using quaternions.

15 The Maxwell Equations in the Light Gauge: QED?

What makes a theory non-classical? Use an operational definition: a classical approach neatly separates the scalar and vector terms of a quaternion. Recall how the electric field was defined (where $\{A, B\}$ is the even or symmetric product over 2, and $[A, B]$ is the odd, antisymmetric product over two or cross product).

$$\mathbf{e} = \text{vector} \left(\text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) \right) = \left(0, -\vec{\nabla} \phi - \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} \right)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, \vec{A}) \right) = \left(0, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right)$$

The scalar information is explicitly discarded from the E field quaternion. In this notebook, the scalar field that arises will be examined and shown to be the field which gives rise to gauge symmetry. The commutators and anticommutators of this scalar and vector field do not alter the homogeneous terms of the Maxwell equations, but may explain why light is a quantized, transverse wave.

The E and B Fields, and the Gauge with No Name

In the previous notebook, the electric field was generated differently from the magnetic field, since the scalar field was discarded. This time that will not be done.

$$\mathbf{e} = \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi \right)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, \vec{A}) \right) = \left(0, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right)$$

What is the name of the scalar field, $d\phi/dt - \text{Del} \cdot \vec{A}$ which looks like some sort of gauge? It is not the Lorenz or Landau gauge which has a plus sign between the two. It is none of the popular gauges: Coulomb ($\text{Del} \cdot \vec{A} = 0$), axial ($A_z = 0$), temporal ($\phi = 0$), Feynman, unitary...

[special note: I am now testing the interpretation that this gauge constitutes the gravitational field. See the section on Einstein's Vision]

The standard definition of a gauge starts with an arbitrary scalar function ψ . The following substitutions do not effect the resulting equations.

$$\phi \rightarrow \phi' = \phi - \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}$$

$$\vec{A} \rightarrow \vec{A}' = \vec{A} + \vec{\nabla} \psi$$

This can be written as one quaternion transformation.

$$(\phi, \vec{A}) \rightarrow (\phi', \vec{A}') = (\phi, \vec{A}) + \left(-\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \psi \right)$$

The goal here is to find an arbitrary scalar and a 3-vector that does the same work as the scalar function ψ . Let

$$\mathbf{p} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{\alpha} = \vec{\nabla} \psi$$

Look at how the gauge symmetry changes by taking its derivative.

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) \left(-\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \psi \right) =$$

$$\left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \psi - \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial t^2}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \psi - \vec{\nabla} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} \right) = \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{p}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\alpha}, 0 \right)$$

This is the gauge with no name! Call it the "light gauge". That name was chosen because if the rate of change in the scalar potential ϕ is equal to the spatial change of the 3-vector potential \mathbf{A} as should be the case for a photon, the distance is zero.

The Maxwell Equations in the Light Gauge

The homogeneous terms of the Maxwell equations are formed from the sum of both orders of the commutator and anticommutator.

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) + \\ & \quad \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) = \\ & = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}, -\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi \right) = \left(0, \vec{0} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The source terms arise from of two commutators and two anticommutators. In the classical case discussed in the previous notebook, this involved a difference. Here a sum will be used because it generates a simpler differential equation.

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) - \\ & \quad \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) = \\ & = \left(\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \phi, -\frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t^2} + \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}) - \vec{\nabla} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{A}} \right) \\ & = \left(\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} + (\vec{\nabla})^2 \phi, -\frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t^2} - (\vec{\nabla})^2 \vec{\mathbf{A}} \right) = 4 \pi (\rho, \vec{\mathbf{J}}) \end{aligned}$$

Notice how the scalar and vector parts have neatly partitioned themselves. This is a wave equation, except that a sign is flipped. Here is the equation for a longitudinal wave like sound.

$$\frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{w}}}{\partial t^2} - (\vec{\nabla})^2 \vec{\mathbf{w}} = 0$$

The second time derivative of w must be the same as $\text{Del}^2 w$. This has a solution which depends on sines and cosines (for simplicity, the details of initial and boundary conditions are skipped, and the infinite sum has been made finite).

$$\vec{\mathbf{w}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \text{Cos}[n \pi t] \text{Sin}[n \pi R]$$

$$\partial_t \partial_t \vec{\mathbf{w}} - \partial_R \partial_R \vec{\mathbf{w}} = 0$$

Hit w with two time derivatives, and out comes $-n^2 \pi^2 w$. Take Del^2 , and that creates the same results. Thus every value of n will satisfy the longitudinal wave equation.

Now to find the solution for the sum of the second time derivative and Del^2 . One of the signs must be switched by doing some operation twice. Sounds like a job for i ! With quaternions, the square of a normalized 3-vector equals $(-1, 0)$, and it is i if $y = z = 0$. The solution to Maxwell's equations in the light gauge is

$$\vec{\mathbf{w}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \text{Cos}[n \pi t] \text{Sin}[n \pi R \vec{\mathbf{V}}]$$

$$\text{if } (\vec{\mathbf{V}})^2 = -1, \text{ then } \partial_t \partial_t \vec{\mathbf{w}} + \partial_R \partial_R \vec{\mathbf{w}} = 0$$

Hit this two time derivatives yields $-n^2 \pi^2 w$. $\text{Del}^2 w$ has all of this and the normalized phase factor $\vec{\mathbf{V}}^2 = (-1, 0)$. $\vec{\mathbf{V}}$ acts like an imaginary phase factor that rotates the spatial component. The sum for any n is zero (the details of the solution depend on the initial and boundary conditions).

Implications

The solution to the Maxwell equations in the light gauge is a superposition of waves—each with a separate value of n —where the spatial part gets rotated by the 3D analogue of i . That is a quantized, transverse wave. That's fortunate, because light is a quantized transverse wave. The equations were generated by taking the classical Maxwell equations, and making them simpler.

16 The Lorentz Force

The Lorentz force acts on a moving charge. The covariant form of this law is, where W is work and P is momentum:

$$\left(\frac{dW}{d\tau}, \frac{d\vec{P}}{d\tau} \right) = \gamma e (\vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{E}, \vec{E} + \vec{\beta} \times \vec{B})$$

In the classical case for a point charge, beta is zero and the $E = k e/r^2$, so the Lorentz force simplifies to Coulomb's law. Rewrite this in terms of the potentials phi and A.

$$\left(\frac{dW}{d\tau}, \frac{d\vec{P}}{d\tau} \right) = \gamma e \left(\beta \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi \right), -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\beta} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A}) \right)$$

In this notebook, I will look for a quaternion equation that can generate this covariant form of the Lorentz force in the Lorenz gauge. By using potentials and operators, it may be possible to create other laws like the Lorentz force, in particular, one for gravity.

A Quaternion Equation for the Lorentz Force

The Lorentz force is composed of two parts. First, there is the E and B fields. Generate those just as was done for the Maxwell equations

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, \vec{A}) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right)$$

Another component is the 4-velocity

$$v = (\gamma, \gamma \vec{\beta})$$

Multiplying these two terms together creates thirteen terms, only 5 of whom belong to the Lorentz force. That should not be surprising since a bit of algebra was needed to select only the covariant terms that appear in the Maxwell equations. After some searching, I found the combination of terms required to generate the Lorentz force.

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) (\gamma, -\gamma \vec{\beta}) - (\gamma, -\gamma \vec{\beta}) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, \vec{A}) = \\ & = \gamma \left(\vec{\beta} \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi \right), -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\beta} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A}) \right) = \gamma e (\vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{E}, \vec{E} + \vec{\beta} \times \vec{B}) \end{aligned}$$

This combination of differential quaternion operator, quaternion potential and quaternion 4-velocity generates the covariant form of the Lorentz operator in the Lorenz gauge, minus a factor of the charge e which operates as a scalar multiplier.

Implications

By writing the covariant form of the Lorentz force as an operator acting on a potential, it may be possible to create other laws like the Lorentz force. For point sources in the classical limit, these new laws must have the form of Coulomb's law, $F = k e e'/r^2$. An obvious candidate is Newton's law of gravity, $F = -G m m'/r^2$. This would require a different type of scalar potential, one that always had the same sign.

17 The Stress Tensor of the Electromagnetic Field

I will outline a way to generate the terms of the symmetric 2-rank stress-momentum tensor of an electromagnetic field using quaternions. This method may provide some insight into what information the stress tensor contains.

Any equation written with 4-vectors can be rewritten with quaternions. A straight translation of terms could probably be automated with a computer program. What is more interesting is when an equation is generated by the product of operators acting on quaternion fields. I have found that generator equations often yield useful insights.

A tensor is a bookkeeping device designed to keep together elements that transform in a similar way. People can choose alternative bookkeeping systems, so long as the tensor behaves the same way under transformations. Using the terms as defined in "The classical theory of fields" by Landau and Lifshitz, the antisymmetric 2-rank field tensor F is used to generate the stress tensor T

$$T^{ik} = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left(-F^{iL}F^k_L + \frac{1}{4}\delta^{ik}F_{LM}F^{LM} \right)$$

I have a practical sense of an E field (the stuff that makes my hair stand on end) and a B field (the invisible hand directing a compass), but have little sense of the field tensor F , a particular combination of the other two. Therefore, express the stress tensor T in terms of the E and B fields only:

$$T^{ik} = \begin{pmatrix} W & S_x & S_y & S_z \\ S_x & m_{xx} & m_{xy} & m_{yz} \\ S_y & m_{yx} & m_{yy} & m_{yz} \\ S_z & m_{zx} & m_{zy} & m_{zz} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$W = \frac{1}{8\pi} \left((\vec{E})^2 + (\vec{B})^2 \right)$$

$$S_a = \frac{1}{4\pi} (\vec{E} \times \vec{B})_a$$

$$m_{ab} = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left(-E_a E_b - B_a B_b + 0.5 \delta_{ab} \left((\vec{E})^2 + (\vec{B})^2 \right) \right)$$

Together, the energy density (W), Poynting's vector (S_a) and the Maxwell stress tensor (m_{ab}) are all the components of the stress tensor of the electromagnetic field.

Generating a Symmetric 2-Tensor Using Quaternions

How should one rationally go about to find a generator equation that creates these terms instead of using the month-long hunt-and-peck technique actually used? Everything is symmetric, so use the symmetric product:

$$\text{even}(q, q') = \frac{qq' + q'q}{2} = (t t' - \vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}', t \vec{x}' + \vec{x} t')$$

The fields E and B are kept separate except for the cross product in the Poynting vector. Individual directions of a field can be selected by using a unit vector U_a :

$$\text{even}(\vec{E}, U_x) = (-E_x, 0) \text{ where } U_x = (0, 1, 0, 0)$$

The following double sum generates all the terms of the stress tensor:

$$\begin{aligned} T^{ik} &= \sum_{a=x}^{y,z} \sum_{b=x}^{y,z} \frac{1}{4\pi} \left(\left(\frac{\text{even}(U_a, U_b)}{3} - 1 \right) \frac{((0, e)^2 + (0, B)^2)}{2} \right. \\ &- \text{even}(e, U_a) \text{even}(e, U_b) - \text{even}(B, U_a) \text{even}(B, U_b) - \\ &- \text{even}(\text{odd}(e, B), U_a) - \text{even}(\text{odd}(e, B), U_b) = \\ &= (-E_x E_y - E_x E_z - E_y E_z - B_x B_y - B_x B_z - B_y B_z \\ &+ E_y B_z - E_z B_y + E_z B_x - E_x B_z + E_x B_y - E_y B_x, 0) / 2\pi \end{aligned}$$

The first line generates the energy density W , and part of the $+0.5 \delta_{ab}(E^2 + B^2)$ term of the Maxwell stress tensor. The rest of that tensor is generated by the second line. The third line creates the Poynting vector. Using quaternions, the net sum of these terms ends up in the scalar.

Does the generator equation have the correct properties? Switching the order of U_a and U_b leaves T unchanged, so it is symmetric. Check the trace, when $U_a = U_b$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{trace}(T^{ik}) &= \\ &= \sum_{a=x}^{y,z} \frac{1}{4\pi} \left(\left(\frac{\text{even}(U_a, U_a)}{3} - 1 \right) \frac{((0, \mathbf{e})^2 + (0, \mathbf{B})^2)}{2} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. \text{even}(\mathbf{e}, U_a)^2 - \text{even}(\mathbf{B}, U_a)^2 \right) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The trace equals zero, as it should.

The generator is composed of three parts that have different dependencies on the unit vectors: those terms that involve U_a and U_b , those that involve U_a or U_b , and those that involve neither. These are the Maxwell stress tensor, the Poynting vector and the energy density respectively. Changing the basis vectors U_a and U_b will effect these three components differently.

Implications

So what does the stress tensor represent? It looks like every combination of the 3-vectors E and B that avoids quadratics (like E_x^2) and over-counting cross terms. I like what I will call the "net" stress quaternion:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{net}(T^{ik}) &= \\ &= (-E_x E_y - E_x E_z - E_y E_z - B_x B_y - B_x B_z - B_y B_z \\ &\quad + E_y B_z - E_z B_y + E_z B_x - E_x B_z + E_x B_y - E_y B_x, 0) / 2\pi \end{aligned}$$

This has the same properties as an stress tensor. Since the vector is zero, it commutes with any other quaternion (this may be a reason it is so useful). Switching x terms for y terms would flip the signs of the terms produced by the Poynting vector as required, but not the others. There are no terms of the form E_x^2 , which is equivalent to the statement that the trace of the tensor is zero.

On a personal note, I never thought I would understand what a symmetric 2-rank tensor was, even though I listen in on a discussion of the topic. Yes, I could nod along with the algebra, but without any sense of F , it felt hollow. Now that I have a generator and a net quaternion expression, it looks quite elegant and straightforward to me.

Part V

Quantum Mechanics

18 A Complete Inner Product Space with Dirac's Bracket Notation

A mathematical connection between the bracket notation of quantum mechanics and quaternions is detailed. It will be argued that quaternions have the properties of a complete inner-product space (a Banach space for the field of quaternions). A central issue is the definition of the square of the norm. In quantum mechanics:

$$||\varphi||^2 = \langle \varphi | \varphi \rangle$$

In this notebook, the following assertion will be examined (* is the conjugate, so the vector flips signs):

$$||(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})||^2 = (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})$$

The inner-product of two quaternions is defined here as the transpose (or conjugate) of the first quaternion multiplied by the second. The inner product of a function with itself is the norm.

The Positive Definite Norm of a Quaternion

The square of the norm of a quaternion can only be zero if every element is zero, otherwise it must have a positive value.

$$(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) = (\mathbf{t}^2 + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}, \vec{\mathbf{0}})$$

This is the standard Euclidean norm for a real 4-dimensional vector space.

The Euclidean inner-product of two quaternions can take on any value, as is the case in quantum mechanics for $\langle \phi | \theta \rangle$. The adjective "Euclidean" is used to distinguish this product from the Grassman inner-product which plays a central role in special relativity (see alternative algebra for boosts).

Completeness

With the topology of a Euclidean norm for a real 4-dimensional vector space, quaternions are complete.

Quaternions are complete in a manner required to form a Banach space if there exists a neighborhood of any quaternion x such that there is a set of quaternions y

$$||\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}||^2 < \epsilon^4$$

for some fixed value of epsilon.

Construct such a neighborhood.

$$\begin{aligned} & \left((\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) - \frac{\epsilon}{4} (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \right)^* \left((\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) - \frac{\epsilon}{4} (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \right) \\ & \left((\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) - \frac{\epsilon}{4} (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \right)^* \left((\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) - \frac{\epsilon}{4} (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \right) = \\ & = \left(\frac{\epsilon^4}{16}, 0, 0, 0 \right) < (\epsilon^4, 0, 0, 0) \end{aligned}$$

An infinite number of quaternions exist in the neighborhood.

Any polynomial equation with quaternion coefficients has a quaternion solution in x (a proof done by Eilenberg and Niven in 1944, cited in Birkhoff and Mac Lane's "A Survey of Modern Algebra.")

Identities and Inequalities

The following identities and inequalities emanate from the properties of a Euclidean norm. They are worked out for quaternions here in detail to solidify the connection between the machinery of quantum mechanics and quaternions.

The conjugate of the square of the norm equals the square of the norm of the two terms reversed.

$$\langle \phi | \phi \rangle^* = \langle \phi | \phi \rangle$$

For quaternions,

$$\begin{aligned} \left((\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^* (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \right)^* &= (\mathbf{t} \mathbf{t}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}', -\mathbf{t} \vec{\mathbf{x}}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{t}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \times \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \\ (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}')^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) &= (\mathbf{t}' \mathbf{t} + \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}, \mathbf{t}' \vec{\mathbf{x}} - \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \mathbf{t} - \vec{\mathbf{x}}' \times \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \end{aligned}$$

These are identical, because the terms involving the cross produce will flip signs when their order changes.

For products of squares of norms in quantum mechanics,

$$\langle \phi \phi | \phi \phi \rangle = \langle \phi | \phi \rangle \langle \phi | \phi \rangle$$

This is also the case for quaternions.

$$\begin{aligned} \langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle &= \\ &= \left((\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \right)^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \\ &= (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}')^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \\ &= (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}')^* (\mathbf{t}^2 + \mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{y}^2 + \mathbf{z}^2, 0, 0, 0) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \\ &= (\mathbf{t}^2 + \mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{y}^2 + \mathbf{z}^2, 0, 0, 0) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}')^* (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \\ &= (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}')^* (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \\ &= \langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \rangle \langle (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle \end{aligned}$$

The triangle inequality in quantum mechanics:

$$\langle \phi + \phi | \phi + \phi \rangle \leq (\langle \phi | \phi \rangle + \langle \phi | \phi \rangle)^2$$

For quaternions,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) + (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) + (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle^2 &= \\ &= \left((\mathbf{t} + \mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}} + \vec{\mathbf{x}}')^* (\mathbf{t} + \mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}} + \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \right)^2 \\ &= \left(\mathbf{t}^2 + \mathbf{t}'^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}})^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}}')^2 + 2\mathbf{t} \mathbf{t}' + 2\vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}', 0 \right)^2 \\ &\leq \\ &\left(\mathbf{t}^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}})^2 + \mathbf{t}'^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}}')^2 + 2\sqrt{(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^* (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}')^* (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}')}, 0 \right)^2 = \\ &= \left(\langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \rangle + \langle (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle \right)^2 \end{aligned}$$

If the signs of each pair of component are the same, the two sides will be equal. If the signs are different (a t and a -t for example), then the cross terms will cancel on the left hand side of the inequality, making it smaller than the right hand side where terms never cancel because there are only squared terms.

The Schwarz inequality in quantum mechanics is analogous to dot products and cosines in Euclidean space.

$$|\langle \varphi | \phi \rangle|^2 \leq \langle \varphi | \varphi \rangle \langle \phi | \phi \rangle$$

Let a third wave function, chi, be the sum of these two with an arbitrary parameter lambda.

$$\chi \equiv \varphi + \lambda \phi$$

The norm of chi will necessarily be greater than zero.

$$(\varphi + \lambda \phi)^* (\varphi + \lambda \phi) = \varphi^* \varphi + \lambda \varphi^* \phi + \lambda^* \phi^* \varphi + \lambda^* \lambda \phi^* \phi \geq 0$$

Choose the value for lambda that helps combine all the terms containing lambda.

$$\lambda \rightarrow - \frac{\phi^* \varphi}{\phi^* \phi}$$

$$\varphi^* \varphi - \frac{\phi^* \varphi \varphi^* \phi}{\phi^* \phi} \geq 0$$

Multiply through by the denominator, separate the two resulting terms and do some minor rearranging.

$$(\varphi^* \phi)^* \varphi^* \phi \leq \varphi^* \varphi \phi^* \phi$$

This is now the Schwarz inequality.

Another inequality:

$$2 \operatorname{Re} \langle \varphi | \phi \rangle \leq \langle \varphi | \varphi \rangle + \langle \phi | \phi \rangle$$

Examine the square of the norm of the difference between two quaternions which is necessarily equal to or greater than zero.

$$0 \leq \langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) - (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) - (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle$$

$$= \langle (\mathbf{t} - \mathbf{t}')^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}} - \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{x}} - \vec{\mathbf{x}}'), \vec{0} \rangle$$

The cross terms can be put on the other side of inequality, changing the sign, and leaving the sum of two norms behind.

$$\langle 2(\mathbf{t} \mathbf{t}' + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}'), \vec{0} \rangle \leq \langle \mathbf{t}^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}})^2 + \mathbf{t}'^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}}')^2, \vec{0} \rangle$$

$$2 \operatorname{Re} \langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) | (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle \leq \langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \rangle + \langle (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle$$

The inequality holds.

The parallelogram law:

$$\langle \varphi + \phi | \varphi + \phi \rangle + \langle \varphi - \phi | \varphi - \phi \rangle = 2 \langle \varphi | \varphi \rangle + 2 \langle \phi | \phi \rangle$$

Test the quaternion norm

$$\langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) + (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) + (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle + \langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) - (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) - (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle =$$

$$= \langle (\mathbf{t} + \mathbf{t}')^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}} + \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{x}} + \vec{\mathbf{x}}'), \vec{0} \rangle + \langle (\mathbf{t} - \mathbf{t}')^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}} - \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{x}} - \vec{\mathbf{x}}'), \vec{0} \rangle =$$

$$= 2 \langle \mathbf{t}^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}})^2 + \mathbf{t}'^2 + (\vec{\mathbf{x}}')^2, \vec{0} \rangle =$$

$$= 2 \langle (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) | (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \rangle + 2 \langle (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') | (\mathbf{t}', \vec{\mathbf{x}}') \rangle$$

This is twice the square of the norms of the two separate components.

Implications

In the case for special relativity, it was noticed that by simply squaring a quaternion, the resulting first term was the Lorentz invariant interval. From that solitary observation, the power of a mathematical field was harnessed to solve a wide range of problems in special relativity.

In a similar fashion, it is hoped that because the product of a transpose of a quaternion with a quaternion has the properties of a complete inner product space, the power of the mathematical field of quaternions can be used to solve a wide range of problems in quantum mechanics. This is an important area for further research.

Note: this goal is different from the one Stephen Adler sets out in "Quaternionic Quantum Mechanics and Quantum Fields." He tries to substitute quaternions in the place of complex numbers in the standard Hilbert space formulation of quantum mechanics. The analytical properties of quaternions do not play a critical role. It is the properties of the Hilbert space over the field of quaternions that is harnessed to solve problems. It is my opinion that since the product of a transpose of a quaternion with a quaternion already has the properties of a norm in a Hilbert space, there is no need to imbed quaternions again within another Hilbert space. I like a close shave with Occam's razor.

19 Multiplying Quaternions in Polar Coordinate Form

Any quaternion can be written in polar coordinate form, which involves a scalar magnitude and angle, and a 3-vector \mathbf{I} (which in some cases can be the more familiar i).

$$\mathbf{q} = \|\mathbf{q}\| \text{Exp}[\theta \hat{\mathbf{I}}] = \mathbf{q}^* \mathbf{q} (\cos[\theta] + \hat{\mathbf{I}} \sin[\theta])$$

This representation can be useful due to the properties of the exponential function, cosines and sines.

The absolute value of a quaternion is the square root of the norm, which is the transpose of a quaternion multiplied by itself.

$$\|\mathbf{q}\| = \sqrt{\mathbf{q}^* \mathbf{q}}$$

The angle is the arccosine of the ratio of the first component of a quaternion over the norm.

$$\theta = \text{ArcCos} \left(\frac{\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^*}{2\|\mathbf{q}\|} \right)$$

The vector component is generated by normalizing the pure quaternion (the final three terms) to the norm of the pure quaternion.

$$\mathbf{I} = \frac{\mathbf{q} - \mathbf{q}^*}{2\|\mathbf{q} - \mathbf{q}^*\|}$$

\mathbf{I}^2 equals -1 just like i^2 . Let $(0, \mathbf{V}) = (\mathbf{q} - \mathbf{q}^*)/2$.

$$\mathbf{I}^2 = \frac{(0, \mathbf{V})(0, \mathbf{V})}{\|(0, \mathbf{V})\| \|(0, \mathbf{V})\|} = \frac{(-\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{V}, \mathbf{V} \times \mathbf{V})}{(\mathbf{V}^2, 0)} = -1$$

It should be possible to do Fourier analysis with quaternions, and to form a Dirac delta function (or distribution). That is a project for the future. Those tools are necessary for solving problems in quantum mechanics.

New method for multiplying quaternion exponentials

Multiplying two exponentials is at the heart of modern analysis, whether one works with Fourier transforms or Lie groups. Given a Lie algebra of a Lie group in a sufficiently small area the identity, the product of two exponentials can be defined using the Campbell-Hausdorff formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Exp}[\mathbf{X}] \text{Exp}[\mathbf{Y}] &= (\mathbf{X} + \mathbf{Y}) + \frac{1}{2}[\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}] (\mathbf{X} + \mathbf{Y}) \\ &+ \frac{1}{12}([\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}], \mathbf{Y}) - ([\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}], \mathbf{X}) (\mathbf{X} + \mathbf{Y}) + \dots \end{aligned}$$

This formula is not easy to use, and is only applicable in a small area around unity. Quaternion analysis that relies on this formula would be very limited.

I have developed (perhaps for the first time) a simpler and general way to express the product of two quaternion exponentials as the sum of two components. The product of two quaternions splits into a commuting and an anti-commuting part. The rules for multiplying commuting quaternions are identical to those for complex numbers. The anticommuting part needs to be purely imaginary. The Grassman product ($\mathbf{q} \mathbf{q}'$) of two quaternion exponentials and the Euclidean product ($\mathbf{q}^* \mathbf{q}'$) should both have these properties. Together these define the needs for the product of two quaternion exponentials.

$$\text{Let } \mathbf{q} = \text{Exp}[\mathbf{X}] \quad \mathbf{q}' = \text{Exp}[\mathbf{Y}]$$

$$\mathbf{q} \mathbf{q}' = \{\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}'\}^* + \text{Abs}[\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}']^* \text{Exp} \left[\frac{\pi}{2} \frac{[\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}']^*}{\text{Abs}[\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}']^*} \right]$$

$$\text{where } \{\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}'\}^* \equiv \frac{\mathbf{q} \mathbf{q}' + \mathbf{q}'^* \mathbf{q}^*}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad [\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}']^* \equiv \mathbf{q} \mathbf{q}' - \mathbf{q}'^* \mathbf{q}^*$$

$q^*q' = \text{same as above}$

where $\{q, q'\} = q^*q' + q'^*q$ and $[q, q'] = q^*q' - q'^*q$

I call these operators "conjugators" because they involve taking the conjugate of the two elements. Andrew Millard made the suggestion for the Grassman product that unifies these approaches nicely. What is happening here is that both commuting and anticommuting parts scale themselves appropriately. By using an exponential that has $\pi/2$ multiplied by a normalized quaternion, this always has a zero scalar, as it must to accurately represent an anticommuting part.

20 Commutators and the Uncertainty Principle

Commutators and the uncertainty principle are central to quantum mechanics. Using quaternions in these roles has already been established by others (Horwitz and Biedenharn, *Annals of Physics*, 157:432, 1984). The first proof of the uncertainty principle I saw relied solely on the properties of complex numbers, not on physics! In this notebook I will repeat that analysis, showing how commutators and an uncertainty principle arise from the properties of quaternions (or their subfield the complex numbers).

Commutators

Any quaternion can be written in a polar form.

$$q = (s, \mathbf{v}) = \sqrt{q^* q} \operatorname{Exp} \left[\frac{s}{\sqrt{q^* q}} \frac{\mathbf{v}}{\sqrt{\mathbf{v}^* \mathbf{v}}} \right]$$

This is identical to Euler's formula except that the imaginary unit vector i is replaced by the normalized 3-vector. The two are equivalent if $j = k = 0$. Any quaternion could be the limit of the sum of an infinite number of other quaternions expressed in a polar form. I hope to show that such a quaternion mathematically behaves like the wave function of quantum mechanics, even if the notation is different.

To simplify things, use a normalized quaternion, so that $q^* q = 1$. Collect the normalized 3-vector together with $I = \mathbf{v}/(\mathbf{v}^* \mathbf{v})^{.5}$.

The angle $s/(q^* q)^{.5}$ is a real number. Any real number can be viewed as the product of two other real numbers. This seemingly irrelevant observation lends much of the flexibility seen in quantum mechanics :-). Here is the rewrite of q .

$$q = \operatorname{Exp}[a b I]$$

$$\text{where } q^* q = 1, \quad a b = \frac{s}{\sqrt{q^* q}}, \quad I = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{\sqrt{\mathbf{v}^* \mathbf{v}}}$$

The unit vector I could also be viewed as the product of two quaternions. For classical quantum mechanics, this additional complication is unnecessary. It may be required for relativistic quantum mechanics, so this should be kept in mind.

A point of clarification on notation: the same letter will be used 4 distinct ways. There are operators, \hat{A} , which act on a quaternion wave function by multiplying by a quaternion, capital A . If the operator \hat{A} is an observable, then it generates a real number, $(a, 0)$, which commutes with all quaternions, whatever their form. There is also a variable with respect to a component of a quaternion, a_i , that can be used to form a differential operator.

Define a linear operator \hat{A} that multiplies q by the quaternion A .

$$\hat{A} q = A q$$

If the operator \hat{A} is an observable, then the quaternion A is a real number, $(a, 0)$. This will commute with any quaternion. This equation is functionally equivalent to an eigenvalue equation, with \hat{A} as an eigenvector of q and $(a, 0)$ as the eigenvalue. However, all of the components of this equation are quaternions, not separate structures such as an operator belonging to a group and a vector. This might make a subtle but significant difference for the mathematical structure of the theory, a point that will not be investigated here.

Define a linear operator \hat{B} that multiplies q by the quaternion B . If \hat{B} is an observable, then this operator can be defined in terms of the scalar variable a .

$$\text{Let } \hat{B} = -I \frac{d}{da}$$

$$\hat{B} q = -I \frac{d \operatorname{Exp}[a b I]}{da} = b q$$

Operators \hat{A} and \hat{B} are linear.

$$(\hat{A} + \hat{B})\mathbf{q} = \hat{A}\mathbf{q} + \hat{B}\mathbf{q} = a\mathbf{q} + b\mathbf{q} = (a + b)\mathbf{q}$$

$$\hat{A}(\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}') = \hat{A}\mathbf{q} + \hat{A}\mathbf{q}' = a\mathbf{q} + a'\mathbf{q}'$$

Calculate the commutator $[A, B]$, which involves the scalar a and the derivative with respect to a .

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{A}, \hat{B}]\mathbf{q} &= (\hat{A}\hat{B} - \hat{B}\hat{A})\mathbf{q} = -a\mathbf{I} \frac{d\mathbf{q}}{da} + \mathbf{I} \frac{da\mathbf{q}}{da} \\ &= -a\mathbf{I} \frac{d\mathbf{q}}{da} + a\mathbf{I} \frac{d\mathbf{q}}{da} + \mathbf{I}\mathbf{q} \frac{da}{da} = \mathbf{I}\mathbf{q} \end{aligned}$$

The commutator acting on a quaternion is equivalent to multiplying that quaternion by the normalized 3-vector \mathbf{I} .

The Uncertainty Principle

Use these operators to construct things that behave like averages (expectation values) and standard deviations.

The scalar a —generated by the observable operator \hat{A} acting on the normalized \mathbf{q} —can be calculated using the Euclidean product.

$$\mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}\mathbf{q}) = \mathbf{q}^* a\mathbf{q} = a\mathbf{q}^* \mathbf{q} = a$$

It is hard to shuffle quaternions or their operators around. Real scalars commute with any quaternion and are their own conjugates. Operators that generate such scalars can move around. Look at ways to express the expectation value of \hat{A} .

$$\mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}\mathbf{q}) = \mathbf{q}^* a\mathbf{q} = a\mathbf{q}^* \mathbf{q} = a^* \mathbf{q}^* \mathbf{q} = (\hat{A}\mathbf{q})^* \mathbf{q} = a$$

Define a new operator \hat{A}' based on \hat{A} whose expectation value is always zero.

$$\text{Let } \hat{A}' = \hat{A} - \mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}\mathbf{q})$$

$$\mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}'\mathbf{q}) = \mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A} - \mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}\mathbf{q}))\mathbf{q} = a - a = 0$$

Define the square of the operator in a way designed to link up with the standard deviation.

$$\text{Let } D\hat{A}'^2 = \mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}'^2\mathbf{q}) - (\mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}'\mathbf{q}))^2 = \mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}'^2\mathbf{q})$$

An identical set of tools can be defined for \hat{B} .

In the section on bracket notation, the Schwarz inequality for quaternions was shown.

$$\frac{\hat{A}'^* \hat{B}' + \hat{B}'^* \hat{A}'}{2} \leq \left| \hat{A}' \right| \left| \hat{B}' \right|$$

The Schwarz inequality applies to quaternions, not quaternion operators. If the operators \hat{A}' and \hat{B}' are surrounded on both sides by \mathbf{q} and \mathbf{q}^* , then they will behave like scalars.

The left-hand side of the Schwarz inequality can be rearranged to form a commutator.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}'^* \hat{B}' + \hat{B}'^* \hat{A}') \mathbf{q} &= \\ \mathbf{q}^* \hat{A}'^* \hat{B}' \mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^* \hat{B}'^* \hat{A}' \mathbf{q} &= \mathbf{q}^* a' b' \mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}^* (-\mathbf{I})^* \frac{d}{da} \hat{A}' \mathbf{q} = \\ &= \mathbf{q}^* a' b' \mathbf{q} - \mathbf{q}^* (-\mathbf{I}) \frac{d}{da} \hat{A}' \mathbf{q} = \mathbf{q}^* (\hat{A}' \hat{B}' - \hat{B}' \hat{A}') \mathbf{q} = \mathbf{q}^* [\hat{A}', \hat{B}'] \mathbf{q} \end{aligned}$$

The right-hand side of the Schwarz inequality can be rearranged to form the square of the standard deviation operators.

$$\mathbf{q}^* \left| \hat{A}' \right| \left| \hat{B}' \right| \mathbf{q} = \mathbf{q}^* \hat{A}'^* \hat{A}' \hat{B}'^* \hat{B}' \mathbf{q} = \mathbf{q}^* \hat{A}'^2 \hat{B}'^2 \mathbf{q} = \mathbf{q}^* D\hat{A}'^2 D\hat{B}'^2 \mathbf{q}$$

Plug both of these back into the Schwarz inequality, stripping the primes and the \mathbf{q} 's which appear on both sides along the way.

$$\frac{[A, B]}{2} \leq DA^2 DB^2$$

This is the uncertainty principle for complementary observable operators.

Connections to Standard Notation

This quaternion exercise can be mapped to the standard notation used in physics

$$\text{bra} : |\psi\rangle \rightarrow \mathfrak{q}$$

$$\text{ket} : \langle \psi | \rightarrow \mathfrak{q}^*$$

$$\text{operator} : A \rightarrow \mathfrak{A}$$

$$\text{imaginary} : i \rightarrow \mathfrak{I}$$

$$\text{commutator} : [A, B] \rightarrow [\mathfrak{A}, \mathfrak{B}]$$

$$\text{norm} : \langle \psi | \psi \rangle \rightarrow \mathfrak{q}^* \mathfrak{q}$$

$$\text{expectation of } A : \langle \psi | A \psi \rangle \text{ maps to } \mathfrak{q}^* \mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{q}$$

$$A \text{ is Hermitian} \rightarrow (0, \vec{A}) \text{ is anti-Hermitian } \mathfrak{q}^* \left((0, \vec{A}) \mathfrak{q} \right) = \left((0, -\vec{A}) \mathfrak{q} \right)^* \mathfrak{q}$$

$$\text{The square of the standard deviation} : \delta A^2 = \langle \psi | A^2 \psi \rangle - \langle \psi | A \psi \rangle^2 \rightarrow DA^2$$

One subtlety to note is that a quaternion operator is anti-Hermitian only if the scalar is zero. This is probably the case for classical quantum mechanics, but quantum field theory may require full quaternion operators. The proof of the uncertainty principle shown here is independent of this issue. I do not yet understand the consequence of this point.

To get to the position-momentum uncertainty equation, make these specific maps

$$A \rightarrow X$$

$$B \rightarrow P = i \hbar \frac{d}{dx}$$

$$\mathfrak{I} = [A, B] \rightarrow i \hbar [X, P]$$

$$\frac{[A, B]}{2} = \frac{\mathfrak{I}}{2} \leq DA^2 DB^2 \rightarrow \frac{[X, P]}{2} = \frac{i \hbar}{2} \leq \delta X^2 \delta P^2$$

The product of the squares of the standard deviation for position and momentum in the x-direction has a lower bound equal to half the expectation value of the commutator of those operators. The proof is in the structure of quaternions.

Implications

There are many interpretations of the uncertainty principle. I come away with two strange observations. First, the uncertainty principle is about quaternions of the form $\mathfrak{q} = \text{Exp}[a b \mathfrak{I}]$. With this insight, one can see by inspection that a plane wave $\text{Exp}[(Et - P \cdot X)/\hbar \mathfrak{I}]$, or wave packets that are superpositions of plane waves, will have four uncertainty relations, one for the scalar Et and another three for the three-part scalar $P \cdot X$. This perspective should be easy to generalize.

Second, the uncertainty principle and gravity are related to the same mathematical properties. This proof of the uncertainty relation involved the Schwarz inequality. It is fairly straightforward to convert that inequality to the triangle inequality. Finding geodesics with quaternions involves the triangle inequality. If a complete theory of gravity can be built from these geodesics (it hasn't yet been done :-)) then the inequalities may open connections where none appeared before.

21 Unifying the Representation of Spin and Angular Momentum

I will show how to represent both integral and half-integral spin within the same quaternion algebraic field. This involves using quaternion automorphisms. First a sketch of why this might work will be provided. Second, small rotations in a plane around two axes will be used to show how the resulting vector points in an opposite way, depending on which involution is used to construct the infinitesimal rotation. Finally, a general identity will be used to look at what happens under exchange of two quaternions in a commutator.

Automorphism, Rotations, and Commutators

Quaternions are formed from the direct product of a scalar and a 3-vector. Rotational operators that act on each of the 3 components of the 3-vector act like integral angular momentum. I will show that a rotation operator that acts differently on two of the three components of the 3-vector acts like half-integral spin. What happens with the scalar is irrelevant to this dimensional counting. The same rotation matrix acting on the same quaternion behaves differently depending directly on what involutions are involved.

Quaternions have 4 degrees of freedom. If we want to represent quaternions with automorphisms, 4 are required: They are the identity automorphism, the conjugate anti-automorphism, the first conjugate anti-automorphism, and the second conjugate anti-automorphism:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I} &: \mathfrak{q} \rightarrow \mathfrak{q} \\ * &: \mathfrak{q} \rightarrow \mathfrak{q}^* \\ *^1 &: \mathfrak{q} \rightarrow \mathfrak{q}^{*1} \\ *^2 &: \mathfrak{q} \rightarrow \mathfrak{q}^{*2} \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{q}^{*1} &\equiv (\mathbf{e}_1 \mathfrak{q} \mathbf{e}_1)^* \\ \mathfrak{q}^{*2} &\equiv (\mathbf{e}_2 \mathfrak{q} \mathbf{e}_2)^* \end{aligned}$$

$\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2, \mathbf{e}_3$ are orthogonal basis vectors

The most important automorphism is the identity. Life is stable around small permutations of the identity:-) The conjugate flips the signs of the each component in the 3-vector. These two automorphisms, the identity and the conjugate, treat the 3-vector as a unit. The first and second conjugate flip the signs of all terms but the first and second terms, respectively. Therefore these operators act on only the two of the three components in the 3-vector. By acting on only two of three components, a commutator will behave differently. This small difference in behavior inside a commutator is what creates the ability to represent integral and half-integral spins.

Small Rotations

Small rotations about the origin will now be calculated. These will then be expressed in terms of the four automorphisms discussed above.

I will be following the approach used in J. J. Sakurai's book "Modern Quantum Mechanics", chapter 3, making modifications necessary to accommodate quaternions. First, consider rotations about the origin in the z axis. Define:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_3=0}(\theta) &\equiv \left(\cos(\theta) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, 0, \sin(\theta) \frac{\mathbf{e}_3}{3} \right) \\ \text{if } \mathfrak{q} &= \left(0, \mathbf{a}_1 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, \mathbf{a}_2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_3=0}(\theta) \mathbf{q} =$$

$$\mathbf{q}' = \left(0, (a_1 \cos(\theta) - a_2 \sin(\theta)) \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, (a_2 \cos(\theta) + a_1 \sin(\theta)) \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right)$$

Two technical points. First, Sakurai considered rotations around any point along the z axis. This analysis is confined to the z axis at the origin, a significant but not unreasonable constraint. Second, these rotations are written with generalized coordinates instead of the very familiar and comfortable x, y, z. This extra effort will be useful when considering how rotations are effected by curved spacetime. This machinery is also necessary to do quaternion analysis (please see that section, it's great :-)

There are similar rotations around the first and second axes at the origin;

$$\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_1=0}(\theta) = \left(\cos(\theta) \mathbf{e}_0, \sin(\theta) \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 0, 0 \right)$$

$$\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_2=0}(\theta) = \left(\cos(\theta) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, \sin(\theta) \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right)$$

Consider an infinitesimal rotation for these three rotation operators. To second order in theta,

$$\sin(\theta) = \theta + \mathcal{O}(\theta^3), \quad \cos(\theta) = \left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^3)$$

$$\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_1=0}(\theta \ll 1) = \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 0, 0 \right) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^3)$$

$$\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_2=0}(\theta \ll 1) = \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^3)$$

$$\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_3=0}(\theta \ll 1) = \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, 0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_3}{3} \right) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^3)$$

Calculate the commutator of the first two infinitesimal rotation operators to second order in theta:

$$\begin{aligned} [\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_1=0}, \mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_2=0}] &= \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 0, 0 \right) \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right) - \\ &- \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right) \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 0, 0 \right) = \\ &= \left((1 - \theta^2) \mathbf{e}_0^2, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_1}{3}, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_2}{3}, \theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) - \\ &\quad \left((1 - \theta^2) \mathbf{e}_0^2, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_1}{3}, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_2}{3}, -\theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) = \\ &= 2 \left(0, 0, 0, \theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) = 2 (\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_3=0}(\theta^2) - \mathbf{R}(0)) \end{aligned}$$

To second order, the commutator of infinitesimal rotations of rotations about the first two axes equals twice one rotation about the third axis given the squared angle minus a zero rotation about an arbitrary axis (a fancy way to say the identity). Now I want to write this result using anti-automorphic involutions for the small rotation operators.

$$\begin{aligned} [\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_1=0}^*, \mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_2=0}^*] &= \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 0, 0 \right) \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right) - \\ &- \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right) \left(\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 0, 0 \right) = \\ &= \left((1 - \theta^2) \mathbf{e}_0^2, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_1}{3}, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_2}{3}, \theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) - \\ &\quad \left((1 - \theta^2) \mathbf{e}_0^2, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_1}{3}, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_2}{3}, -\theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) = \\ &= 2 \left(0, 0, 0, \theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) = 2 (\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_3=0}(\theta^2) - \mathbf{R}(0)) \end{aligned}$$

Nothing has changed. Repeat this exercise one last time for the first conjugate:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_1=0}^{*1}, \mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_2=0}^{*1}] &= \\
&\left(- \left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 0, 0 \right) \left(- \left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right) - \\
&\left(- \left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, 0, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 0 \right) \left(- \left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \right) \mathbf{e}_0, \theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 0, 0 \right) = \\
&= \left((1 - \theta^2) \mathbf{e}_0^2, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_1}{3}, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_2}{3}, \theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) - \\
&\quad \left((1 - \theta^2) \mathbf{e}_0^2, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_1}{3}, -\theta \frac{\mathbf{e}_0 \mathbf{e}_2}{3}, -\theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) = \\
&= 2 \left(0, 0, 0, \theta^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} \right) = -2 (\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_3=0}(\theta^2) - \mathbf{R}(0))
\end{aligned}$$

This points exactly the opposite way, even for an infinitesimal angle!

This is the kernel required to form a unified representation of integral and half integral spin. Imagine adding up a series of these small rotations, say 2 pi of these. No doubt the identity and conjugates will bring you back exactly where you started. The first and second conjugates in the commutator will point in the opposite direction. To get back on course will require another 2 pi, because the minus of a minus will generate a plus.

Automorphic Commutator Identities

This is a very specific example. Is there a general identity behind this work? Here it is:

$$[\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}'] = [\mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}'^*] = [\mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}'^{*1}]^{*1} = [\mathbf{q}^{*2}, \mathbf{q}'^{*2}]^{*2}$$

It is usually a good sign if a proposal gets more subtle by generalization :-) In this case, the negative sign seen on the z axis for the first conjugate commutator is due to the action of an additional first conjugate. For the first conjugate, the first term will have the correct sign after a 2 pi journey, but the scalar, third and fourth terms will point the opposite way. A similar, but not identical story applies for the second conjugate.

With the identity, we can see exactly what happens if q changes places with q' with a commutator. Notice, I stopped right at the commutator (not including any additional conjugator). In that case:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}'] &= -[\mathbf{q}', \mathbf{q}] = [\mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}'^*] = -[\mathbf{q}'^*, \mathbf{q}^*] = \\
&= \left(0, a_2 a_3 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2 \mathbf{e}_3}{9} + a_3 a_2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3 \mathbf{e}_2}{9}, \right. \\
&\quad \left. a_3 a_1 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3 \mathbf{e}_1}{9} + a_1 a_3 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_3}{9}, a_1 a_2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} + a_2 a_1 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2 \mathbf{e}_1}{9} \right) \\
[\mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}'^{*1}] &= -[\mathbf{q}'^{*1}, \mathbf{q}^{*1}] = \\
&= \left(0, a_2 a_3 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2 \mathbf{e}_3}{9} + a_3 a_2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3 \mathbf{e}_2}{9}, \right. \\
&\quad \left. -a_3 a_1 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3 \mathbf{e}_1}{9} - a_1 a_3 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_3}{9}, -a_1 a_2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} - a_2 a_1 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2 \mathbf{e}_1}{9} \right) \\
[\mathbf{q}^{*2}, \mathbf{q}'^{*2}] &= -[\mathbf{q}'^{*2}, \mathbf{q}^{*2}] = \\
&= \left(0, -a_2 a_3 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2 \mathbf{e}_3}{9} - a_3 a_2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3 \mathbf{e}_2}{9}, \right. \\
&\quad \left. a_3 a_1 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3 \mathbf{e}_1}{9} + a_1 a_3 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_3}{9}, -a_1 a_2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1 \mathbf{e}_2}{9} - a_2 a_1 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2 \mathbf{e}_1}{9} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Under an exchange, the identity and conjugate commutators form a distinct group from the commutators formed with the first and second conjugates. The behavior in a commutator under exchange of the identity automorphism and the anti-automorphic conjugate are identical. The first and second conjugates are similar, but not identical.

There are also corresponding identities for the anti-commutator:

$$\{\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}'\} = \{\mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}'^*\}^* = -\{\mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}'^{*1}\}^{*1} = -\{\mathbf{q}^{*2}, \mathbf{q}'^{*2}\}^{*2}$$

At this point, I don't know how to use them, but again, the identity and first conjugates appear to behave differently than the first and second conjugates.

Implications

This is not a super-symmetric proposal. For that work, there is a super-partner particle for every currently detected particle. At this time, not one of those particles has been detected, a serious omission.

Three different operators had to be blended together to perform this feat: commutators, conjugates and rotations. These involve issue of even/oddness, mirrors, and rotations. In a commutator under exchange of two quaternions, the identity and the conjugate behave in a united way, while the first and second conjugates form a similar, but not identical set. Because this is a general quaternion identity of automorphisms, this should be very widely applicable.

22 Deriving A Quaternion Analog to the Schrödinger Equation

The Schrödinger equation gives the kinetic energy plus the potential (a sum also known as the Hamiltonian H) of the wave function psi, which contains all the dynamical information about a system. Psi is a scalar function with complex values.

$$\mathbb{H} \psi = -i \hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \frac{-\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + v(0, \mathbf{x}) \psi$$

For the time-independent case, energy is written at the operator $-i \hbar d/dt$, and kinetic energy as the square of the momentum operator, $i \hbar \text{Del}$, over $2m$. Given the potential $V(0, X)$ and suitable boundary conditions, solving this differential equation generates a wave function psi which contains all the properties of the system.

In this section, the quaternion analog to the Schrödinger equation will be derived from first principles. What is interesting are the constraint that are required for the quaternion analog. For example, there is a factor which might serve to damp runaway terms.

The Quaternion Wave Function

The derivation starts from a curious place :- Write out classical angular momentum with quaternions.

$$\left(0, \vec{L}\right) = \left(0, \vec{R} \times \vec{P}\right) = \text{odd}\left(\left(0, \vec{R}\right)\left(0, \vec{P}\right)\right)$$

What makes this "classical" are the zeroes in the scalars. Make these into complete quaternions by bringing in time to go along with the space 3-vector R, and E with the 3-vector P.

$$\left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{R}\right)\left(\mathbf{e}, \vec{P}\right) = \left(\mathbf{E} \mathbf{t} - \vec{R} \cdot \vec{P}, \mathbf{e} \vec{R} + \vec{P} \mathbf{t} + \vec{R} \times \vec{P}\right)$$

Define a dimensionless quaternion psi that is this product over h bar.

$$\psi = \frac{\left(\mathbf{t}, \vec{R}\right)\left(\mathbf{e}, \vec{P}\right)}{\hbar} = \left(\mathbf{E} \mathbf{t} - \vec{R} \cdot \vec{P}, \mathbf{e} \vec{R} + \vec{P} \mathbf{t} + \vec{R} \times \vec{P}\right) / \hbar$$

The scalar part of psi is also seen in plane wave solutions of quantum mechanics. The complicated 3-vector is a new animal, but notice it is composed of all the parts seen in the scalar, just different permutations that evaluate to 3-vectors. One might argue that for completeness, all combinations of E, t, R and P should be involved in psi, as is the case here.

Any quaternion can be expressed in polar form:

$$\mathbf{q} = \left| \mathbf{q} \right| \mathbf{e}^{\arccos\left(\frac{\mathbf{q}}{|\mathbf{q}|}\right)} \frac{\vec{V}}{|\vec{V}|}$$

Express psi in polar form. To make things simpler, assume that psi is normalized, so $|\psi| = 1$. The 3-vector of psi is quite complicated, so define one symbol to capture it:

$$\mathbf{I} \equiv \frac{\mathbf{e} \vec{R} + \vec{P} \mathbf{t} + \vec{R} \times \vec{P}}{\left| \mathbf{e} \vec{R} + \vec{P} \mathbf{t} + \vec{R} \times \vec{P} \right|}$$

Now rewrite psi in polar form with these simplifications:

$$\psi = \mathbf{e}^{\left(\mathbf{E} \mathbf{t} - \vec{R} \cdot \vec{P}\right) \mathbf{I} / \hbar}$$

This is what I call the quaternion wave function. Unlike previous work with quaternionic quantum mechanics (see S. Adler's book "Quaternionic Quantum Mechanics"), I see no need to define a vector space with right-hand operator multiplication. As was shown in the section on bracket notation, the Euclidean product of psi (psi* psi) will have all the properties required to form a Hilbert space. The advantage of keeping both operators and the wave function as quaternions is that it will make sense to form an interacting field directly using a product such as psi psi'. That will not be done here. Another advantage is that all the equations will necessarily be invertible.

Changes in the Quaternion Wave Function

We cannot derive the Schrödinger equation per se, since that involves Hermitian operators that acting on a complex vector space. Instead, the operators here will be anti-Hermitian quaternions acting on quaternions. Still it will look very similar, down to the last h bar :-). All that needs to be done is to study how the quaternion wave function psi changes. Make the following assumptions.

1. Energy and Momentum are conserved.

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{e}}{\partial t} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{P}}}{\partial t} = 0$$

2. Energy is evenly distributed in space

$$\vec{\nabla} \mathbf{e} = 0$$

3. The system is isolated

$$\vec{\nabla}_{\mathbf{x}} \vec{\mathbf{P}} = 0$$

4. The position 3-vector X is in the same direction as the momentum 3-vector P

$$\frac{\mathbf{X} \cdot \mathbf{P}}{|\mathbf{X}| |\mathbf{P}|} = 1 \quad \text{which implies} \quad \frac{d\mathbf{e} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{I}}}{dt} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{\nabla}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{e} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{I}} = 0$$

The implications of this last assumption are not obvious but can be computed directly by taking the appropriate derivative. Here is a verbal explanation. If energy and momentum are conserved, they will not change in time. If the position 3-vector which does change is always in the same direction as the momentum 3-vector, then I will remain constant in time. Since I is in the direction of X, its curl will be zero.

This last constraint may initially appear too confining. Contrast this with the typical classical quantum mechanics. In that case, there is an imaginary factor i which contains no information about the system. It is a mathematical tool tossed in so that the equation has the correct properties. With quaternions, I is determined directly from E, t, P and X. It must be richer in information content. This particular constraint is a reflection of that.

Now take the time derivative of psi.

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \frac{\mathbf{e} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{I}}}{\hbar} \frac{\psi}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\mathbf{E}t - \vec{\mathbf{R}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{P}}}{\hbar} \right)^2}}$$

The denominator must be at least 1, and can be greater than that. It can serve as a damper, a good thing to tame runaway terms. Unfortunately, it also makes solving explicitly for energy impossible unless $\mathbf{E}t - \mathbf{P} \cdot \mathbf{X}$ equals zero. Since the goal is to make a direct connection to the Schrödinger equation, make one final assumption:

5. $\mathbf{E}t - \mathbf{R} \cdot \mathbf{P} = 0$

$$\mathbf{E}t - \vec{\mathbf{R}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{P}} = 0$$

There are several important cases when this will be true. In a vacuum, E and P are zero. If this is used to study photons, then $t = |\mathbf{R}|$ and $E = |\mathbf{P}|$. If this number happens to be constant in time, then this equation will apply to the wave front.

$$\text{if } \frac{\partial \mathbf{E}t - \vec{\mathbf{R}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{P}}}{\partial t} = 0, \quad \mathbf{e} = \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{R}}}{\partial t} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{P}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{R}}}{\partial t} = \frac{\mathbf{e}}{\mathbf{P}}$$

Now with these 5 assumptions in hand, energy can be defined with an operator.

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \frac{\mathbf{e} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{I}}}{\hbar} \psi$$

$$-\mathbf{I} \hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \mathbf{e} \psi \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{e} = -\mathbf{I} \hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t}$$

The equivalence of the energy E and this operator is called the first quantization.

Take the spatial derivative of psi using the under the same assumptions:

$$\vec{\nabla}\psi = -\frac{\vec{P} \mathbf{I}}{\hbar} \frac{\psi}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\mathbf{E}t - \vec{R} \cdot \vec{P}}{\hbar}\right)^2}}$$

$$\mathbf{I} \hbar \vec{\nabla} \psi = \vec{P} \psi \quad \text{or} \quad \vec{P} = \mathbf{I} \hbar \vec{\nabla}$$

Square this operator.

$$\left(\vec{P}\right)^2 = (m\mathbf{v})^2 = 2m \frac{m\mathbf{v}^2}{2} = 2m \text{KE} = -\hbar^2 \left(\vec{\nabla}\right)^2$$

The Hamiltonian equals the kinetic energy plus the potential energy.

$$\vec{H} \psi = -\mathbf{I} \hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -\hbar^2 \left(\vec{\nabla}\right)^2 \psi + V \psi$$

Typographically, this looks very similar to the Schrödinger equation. Capital I is a normalized 3-vector, and a very complicated one at that if you review the assumptions that got us here. phi is not a vector, but is a quaternion. This give the equation more, not less, analytical power. With all of the constraints in place, I expect that this equation will behave exactly like the Schrodinger equation. As the constraints are removed, this proposal becomes richer. There is a damper to quench runaway terms. The 3-vector I becomes quite the nightmare to deal with, but it should be possible, given we are dealing with a topological algebraic field.

Implications

Any attempt to shift the meaning of an equation as central to modern physics had first be able to regenerate all of its results. I believe that the quaternion analog to Schrödinger equation under the listed constraints will do the task. These is an immense amount of work needed to see as the constraints are relaxed, whether the quaternion differential equations will behave better. My sense at this time is that first quaternion analysis as discussed earlier must be made as mathematically solid as complex analysis. At that point, it will be worth pushing the envelope with this quaternion equation. If it stands on a foundation as robust as complex analysis, the profound problems seen in quantum field theory stand a chance of fading away into the background.

23 Introduction to Relativistic Quantum Mechanics

The relativistic quantum mechanic equation for a free particle is the Klein-Gordon equation ($\hbar=c=1$)

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} - \nabla^2 + m^2 \right) \Psi = 0$$

The Schrödinger equation results from the non-relativistic limit of this equation. In this section, the machinery of the Klein-Gordon equation will be ported to quaternions.

The Wave Function

The wave function is the superposition of all possible states of a system. The product of the conjugate of a wave function with another wave function forms a complete inner product space. In the energy/momentum representation, this would involve all possible energy levels and momenta.

$$\Psi \equiv \text{the sum from } n = 0 \text{ to infinity of } \left(\mathbf{e}_n, \vec{\mathbf{P}} \right)_n$$

This infinite sum of quaternions should contain all the information about a system. The quaternion wave function can be normalized.

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\mathbf{e}_n, \vec{\mathbf{P}} \right)_n^* \left(\mathbf{e}_n, \vec{\mathbf{P}} \right)_n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\mathbf{e}_n^2 + \vec{\mathbf{P}}_n^2, 0 \right) = 1$$

The first quaternion is the conjugate or transpose of the second. Since the transpose of a quaternion wave function times a wave function creates a Euclidean norm, this representation of wave functions as an infinite sum of quaternions can form a complete, normed product space.

The Klein-Gordon Equation

The Klein-Gordon equation can be divided into two operators that act on the wave function: the D'Alembertian and the scalar m^2 . The quaternion operator required to create the D'Alembertian, along with vector identities, has already been worked out for the Maxwell equations in the Lorenz gauge.

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right)^2 \right) \left(\mathbf{e}_n, \vec{\mathbf{P}} \right)_n / 2 = \\ & = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{e}_n}{\partial t^2} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{e}_n - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X}(\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n, \frac{\partial^2 (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n}{\partial t^2} - \vec{\nabla} \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n + \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X} \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X}(\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n + \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X} \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{e}_n \right) \end{aligned}$$

The first term of the scalar, and the second term of the vector, are both equal to zero. What is left is the D'Alembertian operator acting on the quaternion wave function.

To generate the scalar multiplier m^2 , substitute E_n and P_n for the operators d/dt and del respectively, and repeat. Since the structure of the operator is identical to the previous one, instead of the D'Alembertian times the wave function, there is $E_n^2 - P_n^2$. The sum of all these terms becomes m^2 .

Set the sum of these two operators equal to zero to form the Klein-Gordon equation.

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right)^2 + \left(\mathbf{e}_n, \vec{\mathbf{P}} \right)_n^2 + \left(\mathbf{e}_n, -\vec{\mathbf{P}} \right)_n^2 \right) \left(\mathbf{e}_n, \vec{\mathbf{P}} \right)_n / 2 = \\ & = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X}(\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{e}_n - (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \cdot ((\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \mathbf{X}(\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) - ((\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) \mathbf{e}_n + \mathbf{e}_n^3 + \frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{e}_n}{\partial t^2}, \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n) + \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\nabla} \mathbf{e}_n) + (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n \times ((\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n \times (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n) + ((\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n \times (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n) \mathbf{e}_n - \vec{\nabla} \left((\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n) + (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n \mathbf{e}_n^2 - (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n ((\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n \cdot (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n) + \frac{\partial^2 (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n}{\partial \tau^2} \right)$$

It takes some skilled staring to assure that this equation contains the Klein-Gordon equation along with vector identities.

Connection to the Maxwell Equations

If $m=0$, the quaternion operators of the Klein-Gordon equation simplifies to the operators used to generate the Maxwell equations in the Lorenz gauge. In the homogeneous case, the same operator acting on two different quaternions equals the same result. This implies that

$$(\varphi, \vec{\mathbb{A}}) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (\mathbf{e}_n, (\vec{\mathbb{P}})_n)$$

Under this interpretation, a nonzero mass changes the wave equation into a simple harmonic oscillator. The simple relationship between the quaternion potential and the wave function may hold for the nonhomogeneous case as well.

Implications

The Klein-Gordon equation is customarily viewed as a scalar equation (due to the scalar D'Alembertian operator) and the Maxwell equations are a vector equation (due to the potential four vector). In this notebook, the quaternion operator that generated the Maxwell equations was used to generate the Klein-Gordon equation. This also created several vector identities which are usually not mentioned in this context. A quaternion differential equation is needed to perform the work of the Dirac equation, but since quaternion operators are a field, an operator that does the task must exist.

24 Time Reversal Transformations for Intervals

The following transformation R for quaternions reverses time:

$$(\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) \rightarrow (-\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) = \mathbf{R} (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})$$

The quaternion R exist because quaternions are a field.

R will equal $(-\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{X})(\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{X})^{-1}$. The inverse of quaternion is the transpose over the square of the norm, which is the scalar term of the transpose of a quaternion times itself.

$$\mathbf{R} = (-\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\mathbf{x}})^{-1} = (-\mathbf{t}^2 + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}}, 2\mathbf{t} \vec{\mathbf{x}}) / (\mathbf{t}^2 + \vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{x}})$$

For any given time, R can be defined based on the above.

Classical Time Reversal

Examine the form of the quaternion which reverses time under two conditions. A interval normalized to the interval takes the form (1, beta), a scalar one and a 3-vector relativistic velocity beta . In the classical region, $\beta \ll 1$. Calculate R in this limit to one order of magnitude in beta.

$$\mathbf{R} = (-\mathbf{t}, \vec{\beta}) (\mathbf{t}, \vec{\beta})^{-1} = (-\mathbf{t}^2 + \vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\beta}, 2\mathbf{t} \vec{\beta}) / (\mathbf{t}^2 + \vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\beta}, 0)$$

if $\beta \ll 1$ then $\mathbf{R} \approx (-1, 2\mathbf{t} \vec{\beta})$

The operator R is almost the negative identity, but the vector is non-zero, so it would not commute.

Relativistic Time Reversal

For a relativistic interval involving one axis, the interval could be characterized by the following:

$$(\mathbf{T} + \epsilon, \mathbf{T}, 0, 0)$$

Find out what quaternion is required to reverse time for this relativistic interval to first order in epsilon.

$$\mathbf{R} = \left(\frac{\mathbf{T}^2 - (\mathbf{T} + \epsilon)^2}{\mathbf{T}^2 + (\mathbf{T} + \epsilon)^2}, \frac{2\mathbf{T}(\mathbf{T} + \epsilon)}{\mathbf{T}^2 + (\mathbf{T} + \epsilon)^2}, 0, 0 \right) = \left(-\frac{\epsilon}{\mathbf{T}} + \mathcal{O}[\epsilon]^2, 1 + \mathcal{O}[\epsilon]^2, 0, 0 \right)$$

This approaches $q[-\epsilon/\mathbf{T}, 1, 0, 0]$, almost a pure vector, a result distinct from the classical case.

Implications

In special relativity, the interval between events is considered to be 4 vector are operated on by elements of the Lorentz group. The element of this group that reverses time has along its diagonal

$\{-1, 1, 1, 1\}$, zeroes elsewhere. There is no dependence on relative velocity. Therefore special relativity predicts the operation of time reversal should be indistinguishable for classical and relativistic intervals. Yet classically, time reversal appears to involve entropy, and relativistically, time reversal involves antiparticles.

In this notebook, a time reversal quaternion has been derived and shown to work. Time reversal for classical and relativistic intervals have distinct limits, but these transformations have not yet been tied explicitly to the laws of physics.

Part VI**Gravity**

25 Einstein's vision I: Classical unified field equations for gravity and electromagnetism using Riemannian quaternions

Abstract

The equations governing gravity and electromagnetism show both profound similarities and unambiguous differences. Albert Einstein worked to unify gravity and electromagnetism, mainly by trying to generalize Riemannian geometry. Hamilton's quaternions are a 4-dimensional topological algebraic field related to the real and complex numbers equipped with a static Euclidean 4-basis. Riemannian quaternions as defined herein explicitly allow for dynamic changes in the basis vectors. The equivalence principle of general relativity which applies only to mass is generalized because for any Riemannian quaternion differential equation, the chain rule means a change could be caused by the potential and/or the basis vectors. The Maxwell equations are generated using a quaternion potential and operators. Unfortunately, the algebra is complicated. The unified force field proposed is modeled on a simplification of the electromagnetic field strength tensor, being formed by a quaternion differential operator acting on a potential, $\Box^* A^*$. This generates an even, antisymmetric-matrix force field for electricity and an odd, antisymmetric-matrix force field for magnetism, where the even field conserves its sign if the order of the differential and the potential are reversed unlike the odd field. Gauge symmetry is broken for massive particles by the even, symmetric-matrix term, which is interpreted as being due to gravity. In tensor analysis, a differential operator acting on the field strength tensor creates the Maxwell equations. The unified field equations for an isolated source are generated by acting on the unified force field with an additional differential operator, $\Box^* \Box^* A^* = 4 \pi J^*$. This contains a quaternion representation of the Maxwell equations, a classical link to the quantum Aharonov-Bohm effect, and dynamic field equations for gravity. Vacuum solutions to the unified field equations are discussed. The field equations conserve both electric charge density and mass density. Under a Lorentz transformation, the gravitational and electromagnetic fields are Lorentz invariant and Lorentz covariant respectively, but there are residual terms whose meaning is not clear presently. An additional constraint is required for gauge transformations of a massive field.

Einstein's vision using quaternions

Three of the four known forces in physics have been unified via the standard model: electromagnetism, the weak and the strong force. The holdout remains gravity, the first force characterized mathematically by Isaac Newton. The parallels between gravity and electromagnetism are evident. Newton's law of gravity and Coulomb's law are inverse square laws. Both forces can be attractive, but Coulomb's law can also be a repulsive force. Neither law is consistent with special relativity, requiring different modifications. Newton's law of gravity needs the field equations of general relativity to be consistent with the finite speed of light.[kraichnan1955] Coulomb's law requires the Lorentz force terms. A longstanding goal of modern physics is to explain the similarities and differences between gravity and electromagnetism.

Albert Einstein had a specific idea for how to formulate an acceptable unified field theory (see Fig. 1, taken from [pais1982]). One unusual aspect of Einstein's view was that he believed the unified field would lead to a new foundation for quantum mechanics, an idea which is not shared by some of today's thinkers.[weinberg1992] Most of Einstein's efforts over 40 years were directed in a search to generalize Riemannian differential geometry in four dimensions.

To a degree which has pleasantly surprised the author, Einstein's vision to unify gravity and electromagnetism has been followed. The mathematical tool used is a four-dimensional algebraic field known as the quaternions. Hamilton's quaternions must be modernized in two ways. First, they must be expressed in a coordinate-independent way. This property will be essential for the connection to a generalization of the equivalence principle. Second, the derivative of a quaternion function with respect to a quaternion variable needs to be defined. Quaternion analysis leads to a new foundation for quantum mechanics, consistent with the vast body of previous work. That will be included in a subsequent paper. This paper explores the hypothesis that Riemannian quaternions, modernized to deal with changes

in basis vectors, is the mathematical tool necessary for the goals set by Einstein.

Hamilton's quaternions, along with the far better know real and complex numbers, can be added, subtracted, multiplied and divided. Technically, these three numbers are the only finite-dimensional, associative, topological, algebraic fields, up to an isomorphism.[pontryagin1939] Properties of these numbers are summarized in the table below:

Number	Dimensions	Totally Ordered	Commutative
Real	1	Yes	Yes
Complex	2	No	Yes
Quaternions	4	No	No

Hamilton's quaternions have a Euclidean 4-basis composed of 1, i, j, and k. The rules of multiplication were inspired by those for complex numbers: $1^2=1, i^2=j^2=k^2=ijk=-1$. Quaternions also have a real 4x4 matrix representation:

$$q(t, x, y, z) = \begin{pmatrix} t & -x & -y & -z \\ x & t & -z & y \\ y & z & t & -x \\ z & -y & x & t \end{pmatrix}$$

Although written in Cartesian coordinates, quaternions can be written in any linearly-independent 4-basis because matrix algebra provides the necessary techniques for changing the basis. Therefore, like tensors, a quaternion equation is independent of the chosen basis. One could view quaternions as tensors restricted to a 4-dimensional algebraic field.

To make the coordinate independence explicit, a new notation is proposed. Consider a quaternion 4-function, $A_n = (a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3)$, and an arbitrary 4-basis, $L_n = (i_0, i_1/3, i_2/3, i_3/3)$. [The factor of a third for the 4-basis are required to define regular functions in the paper on quaternion analysis. Briefly it is to balance the contributions of the scalar in comparison to the 3-vector in a differential equation.] A coordinate-independent Riemannian quaternion is defined to be $A_n L_n = (a_0 i_0, a_1 i_1/3, a_2 i_2/3, a_3 i_3/3)$. The 4-basis does not have to be static, as illustrated by taking the time derivative of the first term and using the chain rule:

$$\frac{\partial a_0 i_0}{\partial t} = i_0 \frac{\partial a_0}{\partial t} + a_0 \frac{\partial i_0}{\partial t}$$

Any change in a quaternion potential function could be due to contributions from a change in potential, the $i_0 da_0/dt$ term, and/or a change in the basis, the $a_0 di_0/dt$ term. Is this mathematical property related to physics? The equivalence principle of general relativity asserts, with experiments to back it up, that the inertial mass equals the gravitational mass. An accelerated reference frame can be indistinguishable from the effect of a mass density. No corresponding principle applies to electromagnetism, which depends only on the electromagnetic field tensor built from the potential. With Riemannian quaternions, every differential term could be represented as a change in potential or a change in the reference frame. Take for example Gauss' law written with Riemannian quaternions:

$$\begin{aligned} & -\frac{i_1^2}{9} \frac{\partial e_1}{\partial x_1} - \frac{i_1 e_1}{9} \frac{\partial i_1}{\partial x_1} - \frac{i_2^2}{9} \frac{\partial e_2}{\partial x_2} - \\ & \frac{i_2 e_2}{9} \frac{\partial i_2}{\partial x_2} - \frac{i_3^2}{9} \frac{\partial e_3}{\partial x_3} - \frac{i_3 e_3}{9} \frac{\partial i_3}{\partial x_3} = 4\pi\rho \end{aligned}$$

The divergence of the electric field might equal the source, as well as the divergence of the basis vectors. The general equivalence principle means that any measurement can be due to a change in the potential and/or a change in the basis vectors, so it is applicable to both gravity and electromagnetism

The divergence of the electric field might equal the source, as well as the divergence of the basis vectors. The general equivalence principle means that any measurement can be due to a change in the potential and/or a change in the basis vectors, so it is applicable to both gravity and electromagnetism.

$$(a, bi)(c, di) = (ac - bd, ad + bc),$$

with two quaternions,

$$(a, b\vec{I})(c, d\vec{I}') = (ac - bd\vec{I} \cdot \vec{I}', ad\vec{I}' + bc\vec{I} + bd\vec{I} \times \vec{I}')$$

Complex numbers commute because they do not have a cross product in the result. If the order of quaternion multiplication is reversed, then only the cross product would change its sign. Quaternion multiplication does not commute due to the behavior of the cross product. The same multiplication rule applies to quaternion operators acting on functions. An important operator used in this paper is the quaternion differential operator, composed of a time derivative and a del operator, $(d/dt, \text{Del})$. Examine how the differential operator acts on a potential function:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, \vec{A}) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right)$$

For the sake of clarity, the notation introduced for Riemann quaternions has been suppressed, so the reader is encouraged to recognize that there are also a parallel set of terms for changes in the basis vectors. The previous equation is a complete assessment of the change in the 4-dimensional potential/basis, involving two time derivatives, the divergence, the gradient and the curl all in one. A unified field theory should account for all conceivable forms of change in a 4-dimensional potential/basis, as is the case here.

Quaternion operators and potentials have not been used to express the Maxwell equations. The reason can be found in the previous equation, where the sign of the divergence of A is opposite of the curl of A . In the Maxwell equations, the divergence and the curl involving the electric and magnetic field are all positive. Many others, even in Maxwell's time, have used complex-valued quaternions for the task because the extra imaginary number can be used to get the signs correct. However, complex-valued quaternions are not an algebraic field. The norm, $t^2+x^2+y^2+z^2$, for a non-zero quaternion could equal zero if the values of t , x , y , and z were complex. This paper involves the constraint of working exclusively with 4-dimensional algebraic fields. Therefore, no matter how salutary the work with complex-valued quaternions, it is not relevant to this paper.

Is there a rational way to construct physically relevant quaternion equations? The method used here will be to mimic tensor equations. The electromagnetic field strength tensor is formed by a differential operator acting on a potential. The Maxwell equations are formed by acting on the field with another differential operator. The Lorentz 4-force is created by the product of a electric charge, the electromagnetic field strength tensor, and a 4-velocity. This pattern will be repeated to create the same field and force equations using quaternion differentials and potentials. The challenge in this exercise is in the interpretation, to see how every term connects to established laws of physics.

The reason to hope for unification using quaternions can be found in an analysis of symmetry provided by Albert Einstein:

"The physical world is represented as a four-dimensional continuum. If in this I adopt a Riemannian metric, and look for the simplest laws which such a metric can satisfy, I arrive at the relativistic gravitation theory of empty space. If I adopt in this space a vector field, or the antisymmetric tensor field derived from it, and if I look for the simplest laws which such a field can satisfy, I arrive at the Maxwell equations for free space." [einstein1934]

The "four-dimensional continuum" could be viewed as a technical constraint involving topology. Fortunately, quaternions do have a topological structure since they have a norm. Nature is asymmetric, containing both a symmetric metric for gravity and an antisymmetric tensor for electromagnetism. With this in mind, rewrite out the real 4x4 matrix representation of a quaternion:

$$\mathfrak{q}(t, x, y, z) = \begin{pmatrix} t & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -x & -y & -z \\ x & 0 & -z & y \\ y & z & 0 & -x \\ z & -y & x & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

The scalar component (t in representation above) can be represented by a symmetric 4x4 matrix, invariant under transposition and conjugation (these are the same operations for quaternions). The 3-vector component (x , y and z in the representation above) is off-diagonal and can be represented by an antisymmetric 4x4 matrix, because taking the transpose will flip the signs of the 3-vector. Quaternions are asymmetric in their matrix representation, a property which is critical to using them for unifying gravity and electromagnetism.

Recreating the Maxwell equations

Maxwell speculated that his set of equations might be expressed with quaternions someday.[maxwell1891] The divergence, gradient, and curl were initially developed by Hamilton during his investigation of quaternions. For the sake of logical consistency, any system of differential equations, such as the Maxwell equations, that depends on these tools must have a quaternion representation.

The Maxwell equations are gauge invariant. How can this property be built into a quaternion expression? Consider a common gauge such as the Lorenz gauge, $d\phi/dt + \text{div } \mathbf{A} = 0$. In quaternion parlance, this is a quaternion-scalar formed from a differential quaternion acting on a potential. To be invariant under an arbitrary gauge transformation, the quaternion-scalar must be set to zero. This can be done with the vector operator, $(q-q^*)/2$. Search for a combination of quaternion operators and potentials that generate the Maxwell equations:

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(\nabla^* \text{Vector}(\nabla^* \mathbf{A}^*) - \nabla \text{Vector}(\nabla \mathbf{A}))^*}{2} = \\ & = \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}), \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \phi \right) + \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) = \\ & = \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}}, -\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} \right) = \\ & = (0, 4\pi \vec{\mathbf{J}}). \end{aligned}$$

This is Ampere's law and the no monopoles vector identity (assuming a simply-connected topology). Any choice of gauge will not make a contribution due to the vector operator. If the vector operator was not used, then the gradient of the symmetric-matrix force field would be linked to the electromagnetic source equation, Ampere's law.

Generate the other two Maxwell equations:

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{-(\nabla \text{Vector}(\nabla^* \mathbf{A}^*) + \nabla^* \text{Vector}(\nabla \mathbf{A}))^*}{2} = \\ & = \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi \right), \frac{\partial \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \times \left(-\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi \right) \right) = \\ & = \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}}, \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{B}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{E}} \right) = \\ & = (4\pi \rho, \vec{0}). \end{aligned}$$

This is Gauss' and Faraday's law. Again, if the vector operator had not been used, the time derivative of the symmetric-matrix force field would be associated with the electromagnetic source equation, Gauss' law. To specify the Maxwell equations completely, two quaternion equations are required, just like the 4-vector approach.

Although successful, the quaternion expression is unappealing for reasons of simplicity, consistency and completeness. A complicated collection of sums or differences of differential operators acting on potentials - along with their conjugates - is required. There is no obvious reason this combination of terms should be central to the nature of light. One motivation for the search for a unified potential field involves simplifying the above expressions.

When a quaternion differential acts on a function, the divergence always has a sign opposite the curl. The opposite situation applies to the Maxwell equations. Of course the signs of the Maxwell equations cannot be changed. However, it may be worth the effort to explore equations with sign conventions consistent with the quaternion algebra, where the operators for divergence and curl were conceived.

Information about the change in the potential is explicitly discarded by the vector operator. Justification comes from the plea for gauge symmetry, essential for the Maxwell equations. The Maxwell equations apply to massless particles. Gauge symmetry is broken for massive fields. More information about the potential might be used in unification of electromagnetism with gravity. A gauge is also matrix symmetric, so it could provide a complete picture concerning symmetry.

One unified force field from one potential field

For massless particles, the Maxwell equations are sufficient to explain classical and quantum electrodynamic phenomena in a gauge-invariant way. To unify electromagnetism with gravity, the gauge symmetry must be broken, opening the door to massive particles. Because of the constraints imposed by quaternion algebra, there is little freedom to choose the gauge with a simple quaternion expression. In the standard approach to the electromagnetic field, a differential 4-vector acts on a 4-vector potential in such a way as to create an antisymmetric second-rank tensor. The unified field hypothesis proposed involves a quaternion differential operator acting on a quaternion potential:

$$\blacksquare^* \mathbf{A}^* = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{A}}, -\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}} \right)$$

This is a natural suggestion with this algebra. The antisymmetric-matrix component of the unified field has the same elements as the standard electromagnetic field tensor. Define the electric field E as the even terms, the ones that will not change signs if the order of the differential operator and the potential are reversed. The magnetic field B is the curl of A , the odd term. The justification for proposing the unified force field hypothesis rests on the presence of the electric and magnetic fields.

Define the symmetric-matrix force field as g . The field has the scalar value of a gauge, but must transform under a change in basis vectors like the other second-rank terms, so would be written in tensor notation as $g^{\mu\nu}$. This term epitomizes the unification effort, combining a metric with the scalar value of a gauge. It will be zero if the time rate of change in the scalar potential ϕ exactly balances the divergence of the 3-vector potential A . If the subsequent analysis can link the symmetric-matrix term to gravity, then this term is very nearly equal to zero because the strength of the electromagnetic field vastly exceeds that of gravity (over 42 orders of magnitude for a pair of electrons).

A quaternion potential function has four degrees of freedom represented by the scalar function ϕ and the 3-vector function A . Acting on this with one [or more] differential operators does not change the degrees of freedom. Instead, the tangent spaces of the potential will offer more subtle views on the rules for how potentials change.

The three classical force fields, g , E and B , depend on the same quaternion potential, so there are only four degrees of freedom. With seven components to the three classical force fields, there must be three constraints between the fields. Two constraints are already familiar. The electric and magnetic field form a vector identity via Faraday's law. Assuming spacetime is simply connected, the no monopoles equation is another identity. A new constraint arises because both the force fields for gravity and electricity are even. It will be shown subsequently how the even force fields can partially constructively or destructively interfere with each other.

Unified Field equations

In the standard approach to generating the Maxwell equations, a differential operator acts on the electromagnetic field strength tensor. A unified field hypothesis for an isolated source is proposed which involves a differential quaternion operator acting on the unified field:

$$\begin{aligned} 4\pi(\rho, \vec{\mathbf{J}})^* &= \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right)^* \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right)^* (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}})^* = \\ &= \left(\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} - 2\vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}), \right. \\ &\quad -2\vec{\nabla} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} (\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{A}}) - \frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t^2} - \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}) + \\ &\quad \left. + 2\vec{\nabla} \times \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi \right). \end{aligned}$$

This second order set of four partial differential equations has four unknowns so this is a complete set of field equations. Rewrite the equations above in terms of the classical force fields:

$$4\pi(\rho, \vec{J})^* = \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{g}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}}, \right. \\ \left. -\vec{\nabla} \mathbf{g} + \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} + \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{B}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{E}} \right).$$

The unified field equations contain three of the four Maxwell equations explicitly: Gauss' law, the no magnetic monopoles law, and Ampere's law. Faraday's law is a vector identity, so it is still true implicitly. Therefore, a subset of the unified field equations contains a quaternion representation of the Maxwell equations. The justification for investigating the unified field equation hypothesis is due to the presence of the Maxwell equations.

The unified field equation postulates a pseudo 3-vector current composed of the difference between the time derivative of the magnetic field and the curl of the electric field. The Aharonov-Bohm effect depends on the total magnetic flux to create changes seen in the energy spectrum.[aharonov1959] The volume integral of the time derivative of the magnetic field is a measure of the total magnetic flux. The pseudo-current density is quite unusual, transforming differently under space inversion than the electric current density. One might imagine that a Lorentz transformation would shift this pseudo-current density into a pseudo-charge density. This does not happen however, because the vector identity involving the divergence of a curl still applies. The Aharonov-Bohm phenomenon, first viewed as a purely quantum effect, may have a classical analogue in the unified field equations.

The field equations involving the gravitational force field are dynamic and depend on four dimensions. This makes them likely to be consistent with special relativity. Since they are generated alongside the Maxwell equations, one can reasonably expect the differential equations will share many properties, with the ones involving the symmetric-matrix gravitational force field being more symmetric than those of the electromagnetic counterpart. At this time, a specific connection to Einstein's field equations and the machinery of curvature has been beyond the grasp of the author. Subsequent analysis of the relativistic unified 4-force will make a connection to metrics and thus experimental observations of gravity.

The unified source can be defined in terms of more familiar charge and current densities by separately setting the gravity or electromagnetic field equal to zero. In these cases, the source is due only to electricity or mass respectively. This leads to connections between the unified source, mass, and charge:

$$\mathbf{J} = \mathbf{J}_m \quad \text{iff} \quad \vec{\mathbf{E}} = \vec{\mathbf{B}} = \vec{0} \\ \mathbf{J} = \mathbf{J}_e + (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_{AB} \quad \text{iff} \quad \mathbf{g} = 0.$$

It would be incorrect - but almost true - to say that the unified charge and current are simply the sum of the three: mass, electric charge, and the Aharonov-Bohm pseudo-current (or total magnetic flux over the volume). These terms constructively interfere with each other, so they may not be viewed as being linearly independent.

Up to four linearly independent unified field equations can be formulated. A different set could be created by using the differential operator without taking its conjugate:

$$-4\pi\mathbf{J} = \blacksquare^* \blacksquare^* \mathbf{A}^* = \\ = \left(\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \phi - \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}), -\frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t^2} - (\vec{\nabla})^2 \vec{\mathbf{A}} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi \right) \\ = \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{g}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}}, \right. \\ \left. \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{g} + \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} + \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{B}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{E}} \right).$$

This is an elliptic equation. Since the goal of this work is a complete system of field equations, this may turn out to be an advantage. An elliptic equation combined with a hyperbolic one might more fully describe gravitational and

electromagnetic waves from sources. Unlike the first set of field equations, the cross terms destructively interfere with each other.

The elliptic field equation again contains three of four Maxwell equations explicitly: Gauss' law, the no magnetic monopoles vector identity and Faraday's law. This time, Ampere's law looks different. This may be due to a change in handedness for an equation going from a propagating hyperbolic equation to an elliptical equation. If this is the case, the equation is a quaternion representation of an elliptical analog of the Maxwell equations.

The only term that does not change between the two field equations is the one involving the dynamic gravitational force. This might be a clue for why this force is only attractive.

The field equations of general relativity and the Maxwell equations both have vacuum solutions. A vacuum solution for the unified field equation is apparent for the elliptical field equations:

$$\mathbf{A} = \left(\phi_0 e^{\vec{\mathbf{K}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{R}} - \omega t}, \left(\vec{\mathbf{A}} \right)_0 e^{\vec{\mathbf{K}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{R}} - \omega t} \right).$$

The unified field equation will evaluate to zero if

$$\text{scalar} \left(\left(\frac{\omega}{c}, \vec{\mathbf{K}} \right)^2 \right) = 0.$$

The dispersion relation is an inverted distance, so it will depend on the metric. The same potential can also solve the hyperbolic field equations under different constraints and resulting dispersion equation (not shown). There were two reasons for not including the customary imaginary number "i" in the exponential of the potential. First, it was not necessary. Second, it would have created a complex-valued quaternion, and therefore is outside the domain of this paper. The important thing to realize is that vacuum solutions to the unified field equations exist whose dispersion equations depend on the metric. This is an indication that unifying gravity and electromagnetism is an appropriate goal.

Conservation Laws

Conservation of electric charge is implicit in the Maxwell equations. Is there also a conserved quantity for the gravitational field? Examine how the differential operator acts on the unified field equation:

$$\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A}^* = \left(\frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{g}}{\partial t^2} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{g}, \frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t^2} + (\vec{\nabla})^2 \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{B}}}{\partial t^2} + (\vec{\nabla})^2 \vec{\mathbf{B}} \right)$$

Notice that the gravitational force field only appears in the quaternion scalar. The electromagnetic fields only appear in the 3-vector. This generates two types of constraints on the sources. No change in the electric source applies to the quaternion scalar. No change in the gravitational source applies to the 3-vector.

$$\text{scalar} (\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A}^*) = \frac{\partial \rho_e}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e = 0$$

$$\text{scalar} (\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A}^*)_{\text{AB}} = \nabla \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_{\text{AB}} = 0$$

$$\text{vector} (\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A}^*) = -\frac{\partial (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_m}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \rho_m - \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_m = \vec{0}$$

The first equation is known as the continuity equation, and is the reason that electric charge is conserved. For a different inertial observer, this will appear as a conservation of electric current density. There is no source term for the Aharonov-Bohm current, and subsequently no conservation law. The 3-vector equation is a constraint on the mass current density, and is the reason mass current density is conserved. For a different inertial observer, the mass density is conserved.

Transformations of the unified force field

The transformation properties of the unified field promise to be more intricate than either gravity or electromagnetism separately. What might be expected to happen under a Lorentz transformation? Gravity involves mass that is Lorentz invariant, so the field that generates it should be Lorentz invariant. The electromagnetic field is Lorentz covariant. However, a transformation cannot do both perfectly. The reason is that a Lorentz transformation mixes a quaternion scalar with a 3-vector. If a transformation left the quaternion scalar invariant and the 3-vector covariant, the two would effectively not mix. The effect of unification must be subtle, since the transformation properties are well known experimentally.

Consider a boost along the x-axis. The gravitational force field is Lorentz invariant. All the terms required to make the electromagnetic field covariant under a Lorentz transformation are present, but covariance of the electromagnetic fields requires the following residual terms:

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A}'^* \mathbf{A}^*)_{\text{Residual}} = & \left(0, (\gamma^2 \beta^2 - 1) \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}_x}{\partial t} + (\gamma^2 - 1) \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \mathbf{x}}, \right. \\ & \left. -2\gamma\beta \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{A}_z}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}_y}{\partial \mathbf{x}} \right), 2\gamma\beta \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{A}_y}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}_z}{\partial \mathbf{x}} \right) \right). \end{aligned}$$

At this time, the correct interpretation of the residual term is unclear. Most importantly, it was shown earlier that charge is conserved. These terms could be a velocity-dependent phase factor. If so, it might provide a test for the theory.

The mechanics of the Lorentz transformation itself might require careful re-examination when so strictly confined to quaternion algebra. For a boost along the x-axis, if only the differential transformation is in the opposite direction, then the electromagnetic field is Lorentz covariant with the residual term residing with the gravitational field. The meaning of this observation is even less clear. Only relatively recently has DeLeo been able to represent the Lorentz group using real quaternions.[deleo1996] The delay appears odd since the interval of special relativity is the scalar of the square of the difference between two events. In the real 4x4 matrix representation, the interval is a quarter of the trace of the square. Therefore, any matrix with a trace of one that does not distort the length of the scalar and 3-vector can multiply a quaternion without effecting the interval. One such class is 3-dimensional, spatial rotations. An operator that adds nothing to the trace but distorts the lengths of the scalar and 3-vector with the constraint that the difference in lengths is constant will also suffice. These are boosts in an inertial reference frame. Boosts plus rotations form the Lorentz group.

Three types of gauge transformations will be investigated: a scalar, a 3-vector, and a quaternion gauge field. Consider an arbitrary scalar field transformation of the potential:

$$\mathbf{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{A}' = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{A}^* \lambda.$$

The electromagnetic fields are invariant under this transformation. An additional constraint on the gauge field is required to leave the gravitational force field invariant, namely that the scalar gauge field solves a homogeneous elliptical equation. From the perspective of this proposal, the freedom to choose a scalar gauge field for the Maxwell equations is due to the omission of the gravitational force field.

Transform the potential with an arbitrary 3-vector field:

$$\mathbf{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{A}' = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{A}^* \vec{\Lambda}.$$

This time the gravitational force field is invariant under a 3-vector gauge field transformation. Additional constraints can be placed on the 3-vector gauge field to preserve a chosen electromagnetic invariant. For example, if the difference between the two electromagnetic fields is to remain invariant, then the 3-vector gauge field must be the solution to an elliptical equation. Other classes of invariants could be examined.

The scalar and 3-vector gauge fields could be combined to form a quaternion gauge field. This gauge transformation would have the same constraints as those above to leave the fields invariant. Is there any such gauge field? The quaternion gauge field can be represented the following way:

$$\mathbf{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{A}' = \mathbf{A} - \nabla \Lambda.$$

If a force field is created by hitting this gauge transformation with a differential operator, then the gauge field becomes a unified field equation. Since vacuum solutions have been found for those equations, a quaternion gauge transformation can leave the field invariant.

Future directions

The fields of gravity and electromagnetism were unified in a way consistent with Einstein's vision, not his technique. The guiding principles were simple but unusual: generate expressions familiar from electromagnetism using quaternions, striving to interpret any extra terms as being due to gravity. The first hypothesis about the unified field involved only a quaternion differential operator acting on a potential, no extra terms added by hand. It contained the typical potential representation of the electromagnetic field, along with a symmetric-matrix force field for gravity. The second hypothesis concerned a unified field equation formed by acting on the unified field with one more differential operator. All the Maxwell equations are included explicitly or implicitly. Additional terms suggested the inclusion of a classical representation of the Aharonov-Bohm effect. Four linearly independent unified field equations exist, but only the hyperbolic and elliptic cases were discussed. A large family of vacuum solutions exists, and will require future analysis to appreciate. To work within the guidelines of this paper, one should avoid solutions represented by complex-valued quaternions.

A significant weakness at this time is the missing link to the machinery of curvature. Instead, a more obscure path between forces and metrics was employed. A unified force was proposed, a clone of one used in electromagnetism.

Why did this approach work? The hypothesis that initiated this line of research was that all events in spacetime could be represented by quaternions, no matter how the events were generated. This is a broad hypothesis, attempting to reach all areas covered by physics. Based on the equations presented in this paper, a logical structure can be constructed, starting from events (see Fig. 2). A set of events forms a pattern that can be described by a potential. The change in a potential creates a field. The change in field creates a field equation. The terms that do not change under differentiation of a field equation form conservation laws. A force that depends linearly on the field generates gravitational and electromagnetic forces. Assuming a direction to this logic would be incorrect, since all the differential operators used are invertible.

26 Einstein's vision II: A unified force equation with constant velocity profile solutions

Abstract

A unified relativistic force equation is proposed, created by the product of charge, unified force field and 4-velocity, $c \, d \, m \, \beta / d \, \tau = k q \, \text{Box} * A * \beta^*$. The Lorentz 4-force is generated by this expression. In addition, there is a Heaviside-dual pseudo-force, perhaps related to the Aharonov-Bohm effect. The gravitational force is the product of the mass, the gravitational field and the relativistic velocity. To explore the gravitational aspects of the unified force equation, a fourth hypothesis postulates a gravitational field, $\text{Scalar}(\text{Box} * A^*) = -G M / c^3 |\tau|^2$, which is analogous to Newton's field using the magnitude of the interval instead of the radius to make it Lorentz invariant. The solution to the gravitational force equation can be rearranged into a dynamic second-order approximation of the Schwarzschild metric of general relativity. The unified metric has a singularity for a lightlike interval. A constant-velocity solution exists for the gravitational force equation for a system with an exponentially-decaying mass distribution. The dark matter hypothesis is not needed to explain the constant-velocity profiles seen for some galaxies. This solution may also have implications for classical big bang theory.

Introduction

Gravity was first described as a force by Isaac Newton. In general relativity, Albert Einstein argued that gravity was not a force at all. Rather, gravity was Riemannian geometry, curvature of spacetime caused by the presence of a mass-energy density. Electromagnetism was first described as a force, modeled on gravity. That remains a valid choice today. However, electromagnetism cannot be depicted in purely geometric terms. A conceptual gap exists between purely geometrical and force laws.

The general equivalence principle, introduced in the first paper of this series, places geometry and force potentials on equal footing. Riemannian quaternions, $(a_0 \, i_0, a_1 \, i_1/3, a_2 \, i_2/3, a_3 \, i_3/3)$, has pairs of (possibly) dynamic terms for the 4-potential A and the 4-basis I . Gauss' law written with Riemannian quaternion potentials and operators leads to this expression:

$$-\frac{i_1^2 \partial e_1}{9 \partial x_1} - \frac{i_1 e_1 \partial i_1}{9 \partial x_1} - \frac{i_2^2 \partial e_2}{9 \partial x_2} - \frac{i_2 e_2 \partial i_2}{9 \partial x_2} - \frac{i_3^2 \partial e_3}{9 \partial x_3} - \frac{i_3 e_3 \partial i_3}{9 \partial x_3} = 4\pi\rho$$

If the divergence of the electric field E was zero, then Gauss' law would be due entirely to the divergence of the basis vectors. The reverse case could also hold. Any law of electrodynamics written with Riemannian quaternions is a combination of changes in potentials and/or basis vectors.

The tensor equation for the relativistic electrodynamic 4-force will serve as a model for a unified force equation. The unified force equation contains the Lorentz 4-force. In the first paper of this series, a classical representation of the quantum Aharonov-Bohm effect appeared in the field equations. The pseudo-force that appears in the unified field equations is a manifestation of the Aharonov-Bohm effect in a force law.

A link for a specific gravitational field between a gravitational force law and a dynamic metric has been found. A Lorentz invariant gravitational field that is a close numerical approximation of Newton's gravitational field. The equation of motion was solved. The solution is of a particular form that can be rearranged into a dynamic metric. Under weak, static conditions, the unified metric is a good approximation of the Schwarzschild metric of general relativity.

Is there an application for the new gravitational force law? Newton's law of gravity is inadequate to describe the motion of spiral galaxies (which are static and weak enough to make Newton's law an appropriate approximation for

general relativity). Spiral galaxies are often composed of a spherical bulge and a thin disk whose mass falls off exponentially.[freeman1970] The maximum velocity reaches the velocity expected based on the using the mass to light conversion ratio to calculate the total mass. What has been surprising is that the velocity of the disk far from the center as seen by viewing neutral hydrogen gas spectral lines continues to have that velocity.[kent1986][kent1987][albada1985] There are two problems. First, the velocity profile should show a Keplerian decline unless there is a large amount of dark matter that cannot be seen, but whose presence is inferred to create the flat velocity profile. Second, the disk is not stable to axisymmetric disturbances.[toomre1964] Newtonian theory predicts that galactic disks like the one we live in should have collapsed long ago.

A relativistic force involves a change in momentum with respect to spacetime. For Newton's law, only a change in velocity with respect to time is considered. One could look at the change in mass distribution with respect to space. Using the same Lorentz-invariant gravitational field, a constant-velocity solution is found where the mass falls off exponentially. No dark matter is needed to explain the velocity and mass profile seen in spiral galaxies.

Relativistic 4-forces

Define the relativistic 4-force as the change in momentum with respect to the interval. A unified field hypothesis is proposed, modeled on the relativistic electromagnetic 4-force, which involves the product of a charge, a unified field and a 4-velocity:

$$\mathbf{F} = k q \mathbf{A}^* \beta^*$$

Expand the terms that involve the electromagnetic field on the right-hand side, grouping them by their transformation properties under a spatial inversion:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{F}_{\text{EM}} = k q \text{Vector}(\mathbf{A}^*) \beta^* &= k q (\gamma \vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}}, \gamma \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \gamma \vec{\beta} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}) + \\ &+ k q (\gamma \vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}}, \gamma \vec{\mathbf{B}} + \gamma \vec{\beta} \times \vec{\mathbf{E}}) \end{aligned}$$

The first term is the relativistic Lorentz 4-force. The reason this unified force hypothesis is being investigated is due to the presence of this well-known force.

The second term contains a pseudo-scalar and pseudo-3-vector. There is no corresponding classical force. This presents several options. The left-hand side of the equation may be incomplete, perhaps a pseudo-force involving the Aharonov-Bohm current. Alternatively, the operators could be constructed to remove the pseudo-force terms. This would not be consistent with the simplicity mandate followed in this paper.

Analysis of the gravitational force equation turns out to be more direct. Both sides of the force equation are composed of true scalars and 3-vectors:

$$\mathbf{F}_g = k m_g \text{Scalar}(\mathbf{A}^*) \beta^*$$

This may be why gravity is always an attractive force: unlike the complete set of terms for the electromagnetic force, all the terms involving gravity force the same way under time or spatial inversion.

What gravitational field should be used in the force equation to generate equations of motion? Newton's gravitational 3-vector field is good numerically. Unfortunately, Newton's law of gravitation is not consistent with special relativity. [misner1970, Chapter 7] One way to derive the field equations of general relativity involves making Newton's law of gravity consistent with the finite speed of light. [kraichnan1955] Test a gravitational field that exploits a close 4-dimensional approximation for a spacelike separation R: the magnitude of the interval between the worldlines of the test and gravitational masses. A hypothesis for the gravitational field is proposed:

$$\mathbf{g} = - \frac{GM}{c^3 |\tau|^2}$$

This field is invariant under a Lorentz transformation since it is the ratio of two invariant scalars along with some constants. For a weak field, the radius over the speed of light and the absolute value of the interval will numerically be the same, but their mathematical behavior will be different.

Assume no relativistic effects concerning the mass. Assume the equivalence principle so that the inertial mass equals the gravitational mass. Plug the gravitational field into the force law, canceling the masses to generate a quaternion equation of motion:

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{t}}{\partial \tau^2} + \frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau|^2} \frac{\partial \mathbf{t}}{\partial \tau}, \frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{R}}}{\partial \tau^2} - \frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau|^2} \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{R}}}{\partial \tau} \right) = (0, \vec{0})$$

The solution for the relativistic velocity is an exponential:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{t}}{\partial \tau}, \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{R}}}{\partial \tau} \right) = \left(\mathbf{c} e^{-\frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau| 0x1c}}, \vec{\mathbf{c}} e^{-\frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau| 0x1c}} \right)$$

Given a real gravitational force, the interval tau evaluates to a real number. One could explore a solution for an imaginary field, but that will not be investigated in this paper.

General relativity is discussed in terms of curvature, not forces. A metric is a function that involves differential elements of time, space and the interval. Notice that the relativistic velocity that solved the gravitational force equation also has these elements. Look for an algebraic link. Solve for the constants, which evaluate to a 4-velocity in spacetime. Form an invariant scalar under a Lorentz transformation of this constant, and therefore conserved, 4-velocity by taking the scalar of the square. Multiply through by the interval squared to create a function with the form of a metric. To ensure that the metric equals the Minkowski metric in flat spacetime, set the differences of the constants equal to one:

$$\partial \tau^2 = e^{-2 \frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau| 0x1c}} \partial \mathbf{t}^2 - e^{2 \frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau| 0x1c}} \partial (\vec{\mathbf{R}})^2$$

If the gravitational field is zero, this generates the Minkowski metric of flat spacetime. Conversely, if the gravitational field is non-zero, spacetime is curved

No formal connection between this proposal and curvature has been established. Instead a mercurial path between a proposed gravitational force equation and a metric function was sketched. There is a historical precedence for the line of logic followed. Sir Isaac Newton in the Principia showed an important link between forces linear in position and inverse square force laws.[newton1934] More modern efforts have shown that the reason for the connection is due to the conformal mapping of $\mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$. [needham1993] This method was adapted to a quaternion force law linear in the relativistic velocity to generate a metric

For a weak field, write the Taylor series expansion in terms of the total mass over the interval to second-order:

$$\begin{aligned} \partial \tau^2 = & \left(1 - 2 \frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau|} + 2 \left(\frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau|} \right)^2 \right) \partial \mathbf{t}^2 - \\ & - \left(1 + 2 \frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau|} + 2 \left(\frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau|} \right)^2 \right) \partial (\vec{\mathbf{R}})^2 + o \left(\left(\frac{\mathbf{GM}}{c^3 |\tau|} \right)^3 \right) \end{aligned}$$

The expansion has the same form as the Schwarzschild metric in isotropic coordinates expanded in powers of mass over the radius. If the magnitude of the interval is a close approximation to the radius divided by the speed of light, it will pass the same weak field tests of general relativity.[will1993]

The two metrics are numerically very similar for weak fields, but mathematically distinct. For example, the Schwarzschild metric is static, but the unified metric contains a dependence on time so is dynamic. The Schwarzschild metric has a singularity at $R=0$. The unified gravitational force metric becomes undefined for lightlike intervals. This might pose less of a conceptual problem, since light has no rest mass.

The constant velocity profile solution

In the previous section, the system had a constant point-source mass with a velocity profile that decayed with distance. Here the opposite situation is examined, where the velocity profile is a constant, but the mass distribution decays with distance. Expand the definition of the relativistic force using the chain rule:

$$c \frac{\partial m \beta}{\partial \tau} = m c \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial \tau} + \beta c \frac{\partial m}{\partial \tau}$$

The first term of the force is the one that leads to an approximation of the Schwarzschild metric, and by extension, Newton's law of gravity. For a region of spacetime where the velocity is constant, this term is zero. In that region, gravity's effect is on the distribution of mass over spacetime. This new gravitational term is not due to the unified field proposal per se. It is more in keeping with the principles underlying relativity, looking for changes in all components, in this case mass distribution with respect to spacetime.

Start with the gravitational force in a region of spacetime with no velocity change:

$$\beta c \frac{\partial m_i}{\partial \tau} = k m_g \text{Scalar}(\mathbf{A}^*) \beta^*$$

Make the same assumptions as before: the gravitational mass is equal to the inertial mass and the gravitational field employs the interval between the worldlines of the test and gravitational masses. This generates an equation for the distribution of mass:

$$\left(\gamma \frac{\partial m}{\partial \tau} + \frac{\gamma G M}{c^3 |\tau|^2 m}, \gamma \beta \frac{\partial m}{\partial \tau} - \frac{\gamma \beta G M}{c^3 |\tau|^2 m} \right) = (0, \vec{0})$$

Solve for the mass flow:

$$\left(\gamma m, \gamma \beta m \right) = \left(c e^{\frac{GM}{c^3 |\tau| 0x1c}}, \vec{c} e^{-\frac{GM}{c^3 |\tau| 0x1c}} \right)$$

As in the previous example for a classical weak field, assume the magnitude of the interval is an excellent approximation to the radius divided by the speed of light. The velocity is a constant, so it is the mass distribution that shows an exponential decay with respect to the interval, which is numerically no different from the radius over the speed of light. This is a stable solution. If the mass keeps dropping exponentially, the velocity profile will remain constant

Look at the problem in reverse. The distribution of matter has an exponential decay with distance from the center. It must solve a differential equation with the velocity constant over that region of spacetime like the one proposed.

The exponential decay of the mass of a disk galaxy is only one solution to this expanded gravitational force equation. The behavior of larger systems, such as gravitational lensing caused by clusters, cannot be explained by the Newtonian term.[bergmann1990][grossman1989][tyson1990] It will remain to be seen if this proposal is sufficient to work on that scale.

Future directions

For a spiral galaxy with an exponential mass distribution, dark matter is no longer needed to explain the flat velocity profile observed or the long term stability of the disk. Mass distributed over large distances of space has an effect on the mass distribution itself. This raises an interesting question: is there also an effect of mass distributed over large amounts of time? If the answer is yes, then this might solve two analogous riddles involving large time scales, flat velocity profiles and the stability of solutions. Classical big bang cosmology theory spans the largest time frame possible and faces two such issues. The horizon problem involves the extremely consistent velocity profile across parts of the Universe that are not casually linked.[misner1970, p. 815] The flatness problem indicates how unstable the classical big bang theory is, requiring exceptional fine tuning to avoid collapse.[dicke1979] Considerable effort will be required to substantiate this tenuous hypothesis. Any insight into the origin of the unified engine driving the Universe of gravity and light is worthwhile.

27 Strings and Quantum Gravity

In this section, a quaternion 3-string will be defined. By making this quantity dimensionless, I will argue that it may be involved in a relativistic quantum gravity theory, at least one consistent with current experimental tests. At the current time, this is an idea in progress, not a theory, since the equations of motion have not been determined. It is hoped that the work in the previous section on unified fields will provide that someday.

Strings

Let us revisit the difference between two quaternions squared, as worked out in the section of analysis. A quaternion has 4 degrees of freedom, so it can be represented by 4 real numbers:

$$\mathbf{q} = (a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3)$$

Taking the difference between two quaternions is only a valid operation if they share the same basis. Work with defining the derivative with respect to a quaternion has required that a change in the scalar be equal in magnitude to the sum of changes in the 3-vector (instead of the usual parity with components). These concerns lead to the definition of the difference between two quaternions:

$$d\mathbf{q} = \left(da_0 e_0, da_1 \frac{e_1}{3}, da_2 \frac{e_2}{3}, da_3 \frac{e_3}{3} \right)$$

What type of information must e_0 , e_1 , e_2 , and e_3 share in order to make subtraction a valid operation? There is only one basis, so the two events that make up the difference must necessarily be expressed in the same basis. If not, then the standard coordinate transformation needs to be done first. A more subtle issue is that the difference must have the same amount of intrinsic curvature for all three spatial basis vectors. If this is not the case, then it would not longer be possible to do a coordinate transformation using the typical methods. There would be a hidden bump in an otherwise smooth transformation! At this point, I do not yet understand the technical link between basis vectors and intrinsic curvature. I will propose the following relationship between basis vectors because its form suggests a link to intrinsic curvature:

$$-\frac{1}{e_1^2} = -\frac{1}{e_2^2} = -\frac{1}{e_3^2} = e_0^2$$

If $e_0 = 1$, this is consistent with Hamilton's system for i , j , and k . The dimensions for the spatial part are $1/\text{distance}^2$, the same as intrinsic curvature. This is a flat space, so $-1/e_1^2$ is something like $1 + k$. In effect, I am trying to merge the basis vectors of quaternions with tools from topology. In math, I am free to define things as I choose, and if lucky, it will prove useful later on :-)

Form the square of the difference between two quaternion events as defined above:

$$\begin{aligned} d\mathbf{q}^2 &= \left(da_0^2 e_0^2 + da_1^2 \frac{e_1^2}{9} + da_2^2 \frac{e_2^2}{9} + da_3^2 \frac{e_3^2}{9}, \right. \\ &\quad \left. 2da_0 da_1 e_0 \frac{e_1}{3}, 2da_0 da_2 e_0 \frac{e_2}{3}, 2da_0 da_3 e_0 \frac{e_3}{3} \right) = \\ &= (\text{interval}^2, 3\text{-string}) \end{aligned}$$

The scalar is the Lorentz invariant interval of special relativity if $e_0 = 1$.

Why use a work with a powerful meaning in the current physics lexicon for the vector $dt dX$? A string transforms differently than a spatial 3-vector, the former flipping signs with time, the latter inert. A string will also transform differently under a Lorentz transformation.

The units for a string are $\text{time} \times \text{distance}$. For a string between two events that have the same spatial location, $dX = 0$, so the string $dt dX$ is zero. For a string between two events that are simultaneous, $dt = 0$ so the string is again of zero

length. Only if two events happen at different times in different locations will the string be non-zero. Since a string is not invariant under a Lorentz transformation, the value of a string is

We all appreciate the critical role played by the 3-velocity, which is the ratio of dX by dt . Hopefully we can imagine another role as important for the product of these same two numbers.

Dimensionless Strings

Imagine some system that happens to create a periodic pattern of intervals and strings (a series of events that when you took the difference between neighboring events and squared them, the results had a periodic pattern). It could happen :-). One might be able to use a collection of sines and cosines to regenerate the pattern, since sines and cosines can do that sort of work. However, the differences would have to first be made dimensionless, since the infinite series expansion for such transcendental functions would not make sense. The first step is to get all the units to be the same, using c . Let a_0 have units of time, and a_1, a_2, a_3 have units of space. Make all components have units of time:

$$dq^2 = \left(da_0^2 e_0^2 + da_1^2 \frac{e_1^2}{9c^2} + da_2^2 \frac{e_2^2}{9c^2} + da_3^2 \frac{e_3^2}{9c^2}, \right. \\ \left. 2da_0 da_1 e_0 \frac{e_1}{3c}, 2da_0 da_2 e_0 \frac{e_2}{3c}, 2da_0 da_3 e_0 \frac{e_3}{3c} \right)$$

Now the units are time squared. Use a combination of 3 constants to do the work of making this dimensionless.

$$\frac{1}{G} \rightarrow \frac{\text{mass time}^2}{\text{distance}^3} \quad \frac{1}{h} \rightarrow \frac{\text{time}}{\text{mass distance}^2} \quad c^5 \rightarrow \frac{\text{distance}^5}{\text{time}^5}$$

The units for the product of these three numbers are the reciprocal of time squared. This is the same as the reciprocal of the Planck time squared, and in units of seconds is $5.5 \times 10^{85} \text{s}^{-2}$. The symbols needed to make the difference between two events dimensionless are simple:

$$dq^2 = \frac{c^5}{Gh} \left(da_0^2 e_0^2 + da_1^2 \frac{e_1^2}{9c^2} + da_2^2 \frac{e_2^2}{9c^2} + da_3^2 \frac{e_3^2}{9c^2}, \right. \\ \left. 2da_0 da_1 e_0 \frac{e_1}{3c}, 2da_0 da_2 e_0 \frac{e_2}{3c}, 2da_0 da_3 e_0 \frac{e_3}{3c} \right)$$

As far as the units are concerned, this is relativistic (c) quantum (h) gravity (G). Take these constants to zero or infinity, and the difference of a quaternion blows up or disappears.

Behaving Like a Relativistic Quantum Gravity Theory

Although the units suggest a possible relativistic quantum gravity, it is more important to see that it behaves like one. Since this unicorn of physics has never been seen I will present 4 cases which will show that this equation behaves like that mysterious beast!

Consider a general transformation T that brings the difference between two events dq into dq' . There are four cases for what can happen to the interval and the string between these two events under this general transformation.

Case 1: Constant Intervals and Strings

$$T : dq \rightarrow dq' \text{ such that } \text{scalar}(dq^2) = \\ \text{scalar}(dq'^2) \text{ and } \text{vector}(dq^2) = \text{vector}(dq'^2)$$

This looks simple, but there is no handle on the overall sign of the 4-dimensional quaternion, a smoke signal of O(4). Quantum mechanics is constructed around dealing with phase ambiguity in a rigorous way. This issue of ambiguous phases is true for all four of these cases.

Case 2: Constant Intervals

$$T : dq \rightarrow dq' \text{ such that } \text{scalar}(dq^2) = \text{scalar}(dq'^2) \text{ and } \text{vector}(dq^2) \neq \text{vector}(dq'^2)$$

Case 2 involves conserving the Lorentz invariant interval, or special relativity. Strings change under such a transformation, and this can be used as a measure of the amount of change between inertial reference frames.

Case 3: Constant Strings

$$T : dq \rightarrow dq' \text{ such that } \text{scalar}(dq^2) \neq \text{scalar}(dq'^2) \text{ and } \text{vector}(dq^2) = \text{vector}(dq'^2)$$

Case 3 involves conserving the quaternion string, or general relativity. Intervals change under such a transformation, and this can be used as a measure of the amount of change between non-inertial reference frames. All that is required to make this simple but radical proposal consistent with experimental tests of general relativity is the following:

$$1 - 2 \frac{GM}{c^2 R} = -\frac{1}{e_1^2} = -\frac{1}{e_2^2} = -\frac{1}{e_3^2} = e_0^2$$

The string, because it is the product of $e_0 e_1$, $e_0 e_2$, and $e_0 e_3$, will not be changed by this. The phase of the string may change here, since this involves the root of the squared basis vectors. The interval depends directly on the squares of the basis vectors (I think of this as being $1 \pm$ the intrinsic curvature, but do not know if that is an accurate technical assessment). This particular value regenerates the Schwarzschild solution of general relativity.

Case 4: No Constants

$$T : dq \rightarrow dq' \text{ such that } \text{scalar}(dq^2) \neq \text{scalar}(dq'^2) \text{ and } \text{vector}(dq^2) \neq \text{vector}(dq'^2)$$

In this proposal, changes in the reference frame of an inertial observer are logically independent from changing the mass density. The two effects can be measured separately. The change in the length-time of the string will involve the inertial reference frame, and the change in the interval will involve changes in the mass density.

The Missing Link

At this time I do not know how to use the proposed unified field equations discussed earlier to generate the basis vectors shown. This will involve determining the precise relationship between intrinsic curvature and the quaternion basis vectors.

28 Answering Prima Facie Questions in Quantum Gravity Using Quaternions

(Note: this was a post sent to the newsgroup sci.physics.research June 28, 1998)

Chris Isham's paper "Prima Facie Questions in Quantum Gravity" (gr-qc/9310031, October, 1993) details the structure required of any approach to quantum gravity. I will use that paper as a template for this post, noting the highlights (but please refer to this well-written paper for details). Wherever appropriate, I will point out how using quaternions in quantum gravity fits within this superstructure. I will argue that all the technical parts required are all ready part of quaternion mathematics. These tools are required to calculate the smallest norm between two worldlines, which may form a new road to quantum gravity.

What Is Quantum Gravity?

Isham sorts the approaches to quantum gravity into four groups. First, there is the classical approach. This begins with Einstein's general relativity. Systematically substitute self-adjoint operators for classical terms like energy and momentum. This gets further subdivided into the 'canonical' scheme where spacetime is split into time and space—Ashtekar's work—and a covariant formulation, which is believed to be perturbatively non-renormalizable.

The second approach takes quantum mechanics and transforms it into general relativity. Much less effort has gone in this direction, but there has been work done by Haag.

The third angle has general relativity as the low energy limit of ideas based in conventional quantum mechanics. Quantum gravity dominates the world on the scale of Planck time, length, or energy, a place where only calculations can go. This is where superstring theory lives.

The fourth possibility involves a radical new perspective, where general relativity and quantum mechanics are only different applications of the same mathematical structure. This would require a major "retooling". People with the patience to have read many of my post (even if not followed :-)) know this is the task facing work with quaternions. Replace the tools for doing special relativity—4-vectors, metrics, tensors, and groups—with quaternions that preserve the scalar of a squared quaternion. Replace the tools for deriving the Maxwell equations—4-potentials, metrics, tensors, and groups—by quaternion operators acting on quaternion potentials using combinations of commutators and anticommutators. It remains to be shown in this post whether quaternions also have the structure required for a quantum gravity theory.

Why Do We Study Quantum Gravity?

Isham gives six reasons: the inability to calculate using perturbation theory a correction for general relativity, singularities, quantum cosmology (particularly the Big Bang), Hawking radiation, unification of particles, and the possibility of radical change. This last reason could be a lot of fun, and it is the reason to read this post :-)

What Are Prima Facie Questions?

The first question raised by Isham is the relation between classical and quantum physics. Physics with quaternions has a general guide. Consider two arbitrary quaternions, q and q' . The classical distance between them is the interval.

$$\left((t, \vec{x}) - (t', \vec{x}') \right)^2 = \left(dt^2 - d\vec{x} \cdot d\vec{x}, 2 dt d\vec{x} \right)$$

This involves retooling, because the distance also includes a 3-vector. There is nothing inherently wrong with this vector, and it certainly could be computed with standard tools. To be complete, measure the difference between two

quaternions with a quaternion containing the usual invariant scalar interval and a covariant 3-vector. To distinguishing collections of events that are lightlike separated where the interval is zero, use the 3-vector which can be unique. Never discard useful information!

Quantum mechanics involves a Hilbert space. Quaternions can be used to form an inner-product space. The norm of the difference between q and q' is

$$\left((t, \vec{x}) - (t', \vec{x}') \right)^* \left((t, \vec{x}) - (t', \vec{x}') \right) = (dt^2 + d\vec{x} \cdot d\vec{x}, \vec{0})$$

The norm can be used to build all the equipment expected of a Hilbert space, including the Schwarz and triangle inequalities. The uncertainty principle can be derived in the same way as is done with the complex-valued wave function.

I call $q \cdot q'$ a Grassman product (it has the cross product in it) and $q * q'$ the Euclidean product (it is a Euclidean norm if $q = q'$). In general, classical physics involves Grassman products and quantum mechanics involves Euclidean products of quaternions.

Isham moves from big questions to ones focused on quantum gravity. Which classical spacetime concepts are needed? Which standard parts of quantum mechanics are needed? Should particles be united? With quaternions, all these concepts are required, but the tools used to build them morph and become unified under one algebraic umbrella.

Isham points out the difficulty of clearly marking a boundary between theories and fact. He writes:

"...what we call a 'fact' does not exist without some theoretical schema for organizing experimental and experiential data; and, conversely, in constructing a theory we inevitably impose some prior idea of what we mean by a fact."

My structure is this: the description of events in spacetime using the topological algebraic field of quaternions is physics.

Current Research Programs in Quantum Gravity

There is a list of current approaches to quantum gravity. This is solid a description of the family of approaches being used, circa 1993. See the text for details.

Prima Facie Questions in Quantum Gravity

Isham is concerned with the form of these approaches. He writes:

"I mean (by background structure) the entire conceptual and structural framework within whose language any particular approach is couched. Different approaches to quantum gravity differ significantly in the frameworks they adopt, which causes no harm—indeed the selection of such a framework is an essential pre-requisite for theoretical research—provided the choice is made consciously."

My framework was stated explicitly above, but it literally does not appear on the radar screen of this discussion of quantum gravity. Moments later comes this comment:

"In using real or complex numbers in quantum theory we are arguably making a prior assumption about the continuum nature of space."

This statement makes a hidden assumption, that quaternions do not belong on a list that includes real and complex numbers. Quaternions have the same continuum properties as the real and complex numbers. The important distinction is that quaternions do not commute. This property is shared by quantum mechanics so it should not banish quaternions from the list. The omission reflects the history of work in the field, not the logic of the mathematical statement.

General relativity may force non-linearity into quantum theory, which require a change in the formalism. It is easy to write non-linear quaternion functions. Near the end of this post I will do that in an attempt to find the shortest norm in

spacetime which happens to be non-linear.

Now we come to the part of the paper that got me really excited! Isham described all the machinery needed for classical general relativity. The properties of quaternions dovetail the needs perfectly. I will quote at length, since this is helpful for anyone trying to get a handle on the nature of general relativity.

"The mathematical model of spacetime used in classical general relativity is a differentiable manifold equipped with a Lorentzian metric. Some of the most important pieces of substructure underlying this picture are illustrated in Figure 1.

The bottom level is a set M whose elements are to be identified with spacetime 'points' or 'events'. This set is formless with its only general mathematical property being the cardinal number. In particular, there are no relations between the elements of M and no special way of labeling any such element.

The next step is to impose a topology on M so that each point acquires a family of neighborhoods. It now becomes possible to talk about relationships between point, albeit in a rather non-physical way. This defect is overcome by adding the key of all standard views of spacetime: the topology of M must be compatible with that of a differentiable manifold. A point can then be labeled uniquely in M (at least locally) by giving the values of four real numbers. Such a coordinate system also provides a more specific way of describing relationships between points of M , albeit not intrinsically in so far as these depend on which coordinate systems are chosen to cover M .

In the final step a Lorentzian metric g is placed on M , thereby introducing the ideas of the length of a path joining two spacetime points, parallel transport with respect to a Riemannian connection, causal relations between pairs of points etc. There are also a variety of possible intermediate steps between the manifold and Lorentzian pictures; for example, as signified in Figure 1, the idea of causal structure is more primitive than that of a Lorentzian metric."

My hypothesis to treat events as quaternions lends more structure than is found in the set M . Specifically, Pontryagin proved that quaternions are a topological algebraic field. Each point has a neighborhood, and limit processes required for a differentiable manifold make sense. Label every quaternion event with four real numbers, using whichever coordinate system one chooses. Earlier in this post I showed how to calculate the Lorentz interval, so the notion of length of a path joining two events is always there. As described by Isham, spacetime structure is built up with care from four unrelated real numbers. With quaternions as events, spacetime structure is the observed properties of the mathematics, inherited by all quaternion functions.

Much work in quantum gravity has gone into viewing how flexible the spacetime structure might be. The most common example involves how quantum fluctuations might effect the Lorentzian metric. Physicists have tried to investigate how such fluctuation would effect every level of spacetime structure, from causality, to the manifold to the topology, even the set M somehow.

None of these avenues are open for quaternion work. Every quaternion equation inherits this wealth of spacetime structure. It is the family quaternion functions are born in. There is nothing to stop combining Grassman and Euclidean products, which at an abstract level, is the way to merge classical and quantum descriptions of collections of events. If a non-linear quaternion function can be defined that is related to the shortest path through spacetime, the cast required for quantum gravity would be complete.

According to Isham, causal structure is particularly important. With quaternions, that issue is particularly straightforward. Could event q have caused q' ? Take the difference and square it. If the scalar is positive, then the relationship is timelike, so it is possible. Is it probable? That might depend on the 3-vector, which could be more likely if the vector is small (I don't understand the details of this suggestion yet). If the scalar is zero, the two have a lightlike relationship. If the scalar is negative, then it is spacelike, and one could not have caused the other.

This causal structure also applies to quaternion potential functions. For concreteness, let $q(t) = \cos(\pi t (2i + 3j + 4k))$ and $q'(t) = \sin(\pi t (5i - .1j + 2k))$. Calculate the square of the difference between q and q' . Depending on the particular value of t , this will be positive, negative or zero. The distance vectors could be anywhere on the map. Even though I don't know what these particular potential functions represent, the causal relationship is easy to calculate, but is complex and not trivial.

The Role of the Spacetime Diffeomorphism Group $\text{Diff}(M)$

Isham lets me off the hook, saying "...[for type 3 and 4 theories] there is no strong reason to suppose that $\text{Diff}(M)$ will play any fundamental role in [such] quantum theory." He is right and wrong. My simple tool collection does not include this group. Yet the concept that requires this idea is essential. This group is part of the machinery that makes possible causal measurements of lengths in various topologies. Metrics change due to local conditions. The concept of a flexible, causal metric must be preserved.

With quaternions, causality is always found in the scalar of the square of the difference. For two events in flat spacetime, that is the interval. In curved spacetime, the scalar of the square is different, but it still is either positive, negative or zero.

The Problem of Time

Time plays a different role in quantum theory and in general relativity. In quantum, time is treated as a background parameter since it is not represented by an operator. Measurements are made at a particular time. In classical general relativity in curved spacetime, there are many possible metrics which might work, but no way to pick the appropriate one. Without a clear definition of measurement, the definition is non-physical. Fixing the metric cannot be done if the metric is subject to quantum fluctuations.

Isham raises three questions:

"How is the notion of time to be incorporated in a quantum theory of gravity?"

Does it play a fundamental role in the construction of the theory or is it a 'phenomenological' concept that applies, for example, only in some coarse-grained, semi-classical sense?

In the latter case, how reliable is the use at a basic level of techniques drawn from standard quantum theory?"

Three solutions are noted: fix the background causal structure, locate events within functionals of fields, or make no reference to time.

With quaternions, time plays a central role, and is in fact the center of the matrix representation. Time is isomorphic to the real numbers, so it forms a totally ordered sub-field of the quaternions. It is not time per se, but the location of time within the event quaternion (t, x_i, y_j, z_k) that gives time its significance. The scalar slot can be held by energy (E, p_x, p_y, p_z) , the tangent of spacetime, by the interval of classical physics $(t^2 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2, 2tx, 2ty, 2tz)$ or the norm of quantum mechanics $(t^2 + x^2 + y^2 + z^2, 0, 0, 0)$. Time, energy, intervals, norms,...they all can take the same throne isomorphic to the real numbers, taking on the properties of a totally ordered set within a larger, unordered framework. Events are not totally ordered, but time is. Energy/momenta are not totally ordered, but energy is. Squares of events are not totally ordered, but intervals are. Norms are totally ordered and bounded below by zero.

Time is the only element in the scalar of an event. Time appears in different guises for the scalars of energy, intervals and norms. The richness of time is in the way it weaves through these other scalars, sharing the center in different ways with space.

Approaches to Quantum Gravity

Isham surveys the field. At this point I think I'll just explain my approach. It is based on a concept from general relativity. A painter falling from a ladder travels along the shortest path through spacetime. How does one go about finding the shortest path? In Euclidean 3-space, that involves the triangle inequality. A proof can be done using quaternions if the scalar is set to zero. That proof can be repeated with the scalar set free. The result is the shortest distance through spacetime, or gravity, according to general relativity.

What is the shortest distance between two points A and B in Euclidean 3-space?

$$\mathbf{A} = (0, \mathbf{ax}, \mathbf{ay}, \mathbf{az})$$

$$\mathbf{B} = (0, \mathbf{bx}, \mathbf{by}, \mathbf{bz})$$

What is the shortest distance between two worldlines A(t) and B(t) in spacetime?

$$\mathbf{A}(t) = (t, \mathbf{ax}(t), \mathbf{ay}(t), \mathbf{az}(t))$$

$$\mathbf{B}(t) = (t, \mathbf{bx}(t), \mathbf{by}(t), \mathbf{bz}(t))$$

The Euclidean 3-space question is a special case of the worldline question. The same proof of the triangle inequality answers both questions. Parameterize the norm N(k) of the sum of A(t) and B(t).

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{N}(k) &= (\mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{B})^* (\mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{B}) \\ &= \mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A} + k(\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{A}) + k^2 \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B} \end{aligned}$$

Find the extremum of the parameterized norm.

$$\frac{d\mathbf{N}}{dk} = 0 = \mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{A} + 2k \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B}$$

The extremum is a minimum

$$\frac{d^2 \mathbf{N}}{dk^2} = 2 \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B} \geq 0$$

The minimum of a quaternion norm is zero. Plug the extremum back into the first equation.

$$0 \leq \mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A} - \frac{(\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{A})^2}{2 \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B}} + \frac{(\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{A})^2}{4 \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B}}$$

Rearrange.

$$(\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{A})^2 \leq 4 \mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A} \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B}$$

Take the square root.

$$\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{A} \leq 2 \sqrt{\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A} \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B}}$$

Add the norm of A and B to both sides.

$$\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B} \leq \mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A} + 2 \sqrt{\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A} \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B}} + \mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B}$$

Factor.

$$\mathbf{N}(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) = (\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B})^* (\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) \leq \left(\sqrt{\mathbf{A}^* \mathbf{A}} + \sqrt{\mathbf{B}^* \mathbf{B}} \right)^2$$

The norm of the worldline of A plus B is less than the norm of A plus the norm of B.

List the mathematical structures required. To move the triangle inequality from Euclidean 3-space to worldlines required the inclusion of the scalar time component of quaternions. The proof required differentiation to find the minimum. The norm is a Euclidean product, which plays a central role in quaternion quantum mechanics. Doubling A or B does not double the norm of the sum due to cross terms, so the minimal function is not linear.

To address a question raised by general relativity with quaternions required all the structure Isham suggested except causality using the Grassman product. The above proof could be repeated using Grassman products. The only difference would be that the extremum would be an interval which can be positive, negative or zero (a minimum, a maximum or an inflection point).

Certainty Is Seven for Seven

I thought I'd end this long post with a personal story. At the end of my college days, I started drinking heavily. Not alcohol, soda. I'd buy a Mellow Yellow and suck it down in under ten seconds. See, I was thirsty. Guzzle that much soda, and, well, I also had to go to the bathroom, even in the middle of the night. I was trapped in a strange cycle. Then I noticed my tongue was kind of foamy. Bizarre. I asked a friend with diabetes what the symptoms of that disease were. She rattled off six: excessive thirst, excessive urination, foamy tongue, bad breath, weight loss, and low energy. I concluded on the spot I had diabetes. She said that I couldn't be certain. Six for six is too stringent a match, and I felt very confident I had this chronic illness. I got the seventh later when she tested my blood glucose on her meter and it was off-scale. She gave me sympathy, but I didn't feel at all sorry for myself. I wanted facts: how does this disease work and how do I cope?

Nothing was made official until I visited the doctor and he ran some tests. The doctor's prescription got me access to the insulin I could no longer produce. It was, and still is today, a lot of work to manage the disease.

When I look at Isham's paper, I see six constraints on the structure of any approach to quantum gravity: events are sets of 4 numbers, events have topological neighborhoods, they live on differential manifolds, there is one of the three types of causal relationships between all events, the distance between events is the interval whose form can vary and a Hilbert space is required for quantum mechanics. Quaternions are six for six. The seventh match is the non-linear shortest norm of spacetime. I have no doubt in the diagnosis that the questions in quantum gravity will be answered with quaternions. Nothing here is official. There are many test that must be passed. I don't know when the doctor will show up and make it official. It will take a lot of work to manage this solution.

29 Length in Curved Spacetime

The Affine Parameter of General Relativity

The affine parameter is defined in Misner, Thorne and Wheeler as a multiple of the proper time plus a displacement.

$$\lambda = a \tau + b$$

The affine parameter is used to determine length in curved spacetime. In this notebook, the length of a quaternion in curved spacetime will be analyzed. Under certain approximations, this length will depend on the square of the affine parameter, but the two measures are slightly different.

Length in Flat Spacetime

Calculating the square of the interval between two events in flat spacetime was straightforward: take the difference between two quaternions and square it.

$$L_{\text{flat}} = (q - q')^2 = \left(dt^2 - d(\vec{x})^2, 2 dt d\vec{x} \right)$$

The first term is the square of the interval. Spacetime is flat in the sense that the first term is exactly like the Minkowski metric in spacetime. There are quaternions which preserve the interval, and those quaternions were used to solve problems in special relativity.

Although not important in this context, it is significant that the value of the vector portion depends upon the observer. This gives a way to distinguish between various frequencies of light for example.

Length in Curved Spacetime

Consider if the origin is located at two different locations in spacetime. Characterize each origin as a quaternion, calling the o and o' . In flat spacetime, the two origins would be identical. Calculate the interval as done above, but account for the change in the origin.

$$\begin{aligned} L_{\text{curved}} &= ((q + o) - (q' + o'))^2 \\ &= \left(d(t + t_o)^2 - d(\vec{x} + (\vec{x})_o)^2, 2 d(t + t_o) d(\vec{x} + (\vec{x})_o) \right) \end{aligned}$$

Examine the first term more closely by expanding it.

$$\left(dt^2 - d(\vec{x})^2 \right) + \left(dt_o^2 - d(\vec{x})_o^2 \right) + 2 dt dt_o - 2 d\vec{x} d(\vec{x})_o$$

The length in curved spacetime is the square of the interval (invariant under a boost) between the two origins, plus the square of the interval between the two events, plus a cross term, which will not be invariant under a boost. The length is symmetric under exchange of the event with the origin translation.

L curved looks similar to the square of the affine parameter:

$$\lambda^2 = b^2 + 2 a b \tau + a^2 \tau^2$$

In this case, b^2 is the origin interval squared and $a = 1$. There is a difference in the cross terms. However, in the small curvature limit, $\Delta t_o \gg \Delta X_o$, so $\tau \sim \Delta t_o$. Under this approximation, the square of the affine parameter and L curved are the same.

For a strong gravitational field, L curved will be different than the square of the affine parameter. The difference will be solely in the nature of the cross term. In general relativity, b and τ are invariant under a boost. For L curved, the cross term should be covariant. Whether this has any effects that can be measured needs to be explored.

There exist quaternions which preserve L curved because quaternions are a field (I haven't found them yet because the math is getting tough at this point!) It is my hope that those quaternions will help solve problems in general relativity, as was the case in special relativity.

Implications

A connection to the curved geometry of general relativity was sketched. It should be possible to solve problems with this "curved" measure. As always, all the objects employed were quaternions. Therefore any of the previously outline techniques should be applicable. In particular, it will be fun in the future to think about things like

$$\begin{aligned}
 & ((\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{o}) - (\mathbf{q}' + \mathbf{o}'))^* ((\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{o}) - (\mathbf{q}' + \mathbf{o}')) \\
 &= \left(d(t + t_o)^2 + d(\vec{x} + \vec{x}_o)^2, 2 d(t + t_o) d(\vec{x} + \vec{x}_o) \right) \\
 &= \left((dt^2 - d(\vec{x})^2) + (dt_o^2 - d(\vec{x}_o)^2) + 2 dt dt_o + 2 d\vec{x} d(\vec{x}_o), \dots \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

which could open the door to a quantum approach to curvature.

30 A New Idea for Metrics

In special relativity, the Minkowski metric is used to calculate the interval between two spacetime intervals for inertial observers. Einstein recognized that inertial observers were "special", a unique class. Therefore he set out to understand what was the most general notion for transformations and metrics. This led to his study of Riemannian geometry, and eventually to general relativity. In this post I shall start from the Lorentz invariant interval using quaternions, then try to generalize this approach using a different way which might prove compatible with quantum mechanics.

For the physics of gravity, general relativity (GR) makes the right predictions of all experimental tests conducted to date. For the physics of atoms, quantum mechanics (QM) makes the right predictions to an even high degree of precision. The problem of building a quantum theory of gravity (QG) hides between general relativity and quantum mechanics. General relativity deals with the measurements of intervals in curved spacetime, special relativity (SR) being adapted to work in flat space. Quantum mechanics is used to calculate the norms of wave functions in a flat linear space. A quantum gravity theory will be used to calculate norms of wave functions in curved space.

measurement

interval norm

diff. flat SR QM

geo. curved GR QG

This chart suggests that the form of measurement (interval/norm) should be independent of differential geometry (flat/curved). That will be the explicit goal of this post.

Quaternions come with a metric, a means of taking 4 numbers and returning a scalar. Hamilton defined the rules like so:

$$(\vec{i})^2 = (\vec{j})^2 = (\vec{k})^2 = -1 \quad \vec{i} \vec{j} \vec{k} = -1$$

The scalar result of squaring a differential quaternion in the interval of special relativity:

$$\text{scalar} \left((dt, d\vec{x})^2 \right) = dt^2 - d\vec{x} \cdot d\vec{x}$$

How can this be generalized? It might seem natural to explore variations on Hamilton's rules shown above. Riemannian geometry uses that strategy. When working with a field like quaternions, that approach bothers me because Hamilton's rules are fundamental to the very definition of a quaternion. Change these rules and it may not be valid to compare physics done with different metrics. It may cause a compatibility problem.

Here is a different approach which generalizes the scalar of the square while being consistent with Hamilton's rules.

$$\text{interval}^2 = \text{scalar} (g \, dq \, g \, dq)$$

$$\text{if } g = (1, \vec{0}),$$

$$\text{then interval}^2 = dt^2 - d\vec{x} \cdot d\vec{x}$$

If g is the identity matrix. Then the result is the flat Minkowski interval. The quaternion g could be anything. What if g = i? (what would you guess, I was surprised :-)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{scalar} \left(((0, 1, 0, 0) (t, x, y, z))^2 \right) &= \\ &= (-t^2 + x^2 - y^2 - z^2, \vec{0}) \end{aligned}$$

Now the special direction x plays the same role as time! Does this make sense physically? Here is one interpretation. When g=1, a time-like interval is being measured with a wristwatch. When g=i, a space-like interval along the x axis is being measured with a meter stick along the x axis.

Examine the most general case, where small letters are scalar, and capital letters are 3-vectors:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{interval}^2 &= \text{scalar} \left(\left(\mathbf{g}, \vec{\mathbf{G}} \right) \left(dt, d\vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) \left(\mathbf{g}, \vec{\mathbf{G}} \right) \left(dt, d\vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) \right) = \\ &= g^2 \left(dt^2 - d\vec{\mathbf{x}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) - 4g dt \vec{\mathbf{G}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{x}} + \left(\vec{\mathbf{G}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{x}} \right)^2 - dt^2 d\vec{\mathbf{G}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{G}} - \left(\vec{\mathbf{G}} \times d\vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) \cdot \left(\vec{\mathbf{G}} \times d\vec{\mathbf{x}} \right) = \end{aligned}$$

In component form...

$$\begin{aligned} &= (+g^2 - G_x^2 - G_y^2 - G_z^2) dt^2 + \\ &+ (-g^2 + G_x^2 - G_y^2 - G_z^2) dx^2 + \\ &+ (-g^2 - G_x^2 + G_y^2 - G_z^2) dy^2 \\ &+ (-g^2 - G_x^2 - G_y^2 + G_z^2) dz^2 + \\ &- 4g G_x dt dx - 4g G_y dt dy - 4g G_z dt dz \\ &+ 4G_x G_y dx dy + 4G_x G_z dx dz + 4G_y G_z dy dz \end{aligned}$$

This has the same combination of ten differential terms found in the Riemannian approach. The difference is that Hamilton's rule impose an additional structure.

I have not yet figured out how to represent the stress tensor, so there are no field equations to be solved. We can figure out some of the properties of a static, spherically-symmetric metric. Since it is static, there will be no terms with the differential element $dt dx$, $dt dy$, or $dt dz$. Since it is spherically symmetric, there will be no terms of the form $dx dy$, $dx dz$, or $dy dz$. These constraints can both be achieved if $G_x = G_y = G_z = 0$. This leaves four differential equations.

Here I will have to stop. In time, I should be able to figure out quaternion field equations that do the same work as Einstein's field equations. I bet it will contain the Schwarzschild solution too :-). Then it will be easy to create a Hilbert space with a non-Euclidean norm, a norm that is determined by the distribution of mass-energy. What sort of calculation to do is a mystery to me, but someone will get to that bridge...

31 The Gravitational Redshift

Gravitational redshift experiments are tests of conservation of energy in a gravitational potential. A photon lower in a gravitational potential expends energy to climb out, and this energy cost is seen as a redshift. In this notebook, the difference between weak gravitational potentials will be calculated and shown to be consistent with experiment. Quaternions are not of much use here because energy is a scalar, the first term of a quaternion that is a scalar multiple of the identity matrix.

The Pound and Rebka Experiment

The Pound and Rebka experiment used the Mossbauer effect to measure a redshift between the base and the top of a tower at Harvard University. The relevant potentials are

$$\phi_{\text{tower}} = \frac{GM}{r+h};$$

$$\phi_{\text{base}} = \frac{GM}{r};$$

The equivalence principle is used to transform the gravitational potential to a speed (this only involves dividing phi by the constant c^2).

$$\beta_{\text{tower}} = \frac{GM}{c^2(r+h)};$$

$$\beta_{\text{base}} = \frac{GM}{c^2 r};$$

Now the problem can be viewed as a relativistic Doppler effect problem. A redshift in a frequency is given by

$$v' = (\gamma[\beta] + \beta \gamma[\beta]) v_0$$

For small velocities, the Doppler effect is

$$\text{series}[\gamma[\beta] + \beta \gamma[\beta], \{\beta, 0, 1\}]$$

$$= 1 + \beta + O[\beta]^2$$

The experiment measured the difference between the two Doppler shifts.

$$\text{series}[(1 + \beta_{\text{tower}}) - (1 + \beta_{\text{base}})] v_0, \{h, 0, 1\}]$$

$$= -\frac{GM v_0 h}{c^2 r^2} + O[h]^2$$

Or equivalently,

$$v' = gh v_0$$

This was the measured effect.

Escape From a Gravitational Potential

A photon can escape from a star and travel to infinity (or to us, which is a good approximation). The only part of the previous calculation that changes is the limit in the final step.

$$\text{Limit}[(1 + \beta_{\text{tower}}) - (1 + \beta_{\text{base}})] v_0, h \rightarrow \infty]$$

$$= -\frac{GM v_0}{c^2 r}$$

This shift has been observed in the spectral lines of stars.

Clocks at different heights in a gravitational field

C. O. Alley conducted an experiment which involved flying an atomic clock at high altitude and comparing it with an atomic clock on the ground. This is like integrating the redshift over the time of the flight.

$$\int_0^t -\frac{GMh}{c^2 r^2} dt = -\frac{ghMt}{c^2 r^2}$$

This was the measured effect.

Implications

Conservation of energy involves the conservation of a scalar. Consequently, nothing new will happen by treating it as a quaternion. The approach used here was not the standard one employed. The equivalence principle was used to transform the problem into a relativistic Doppler shift effect. Yet the results are no different. This is just part of the work to connect quaternions to measurable effects of gravity.

References

For the Pound and Rebka experiment, and escape:

Misner, Thorne, and Wheeler, Gravitation, 1970.

For the clocks at different heights:

Quantum optics, experimental gravitation and measurement theory, Ed. P. Meystre, 1983 (also mentioned in Taylor and Wheeler, Spacetime Physics, section 4.10)

Part VII**Conclusions**

32 Summary

Classical Mechanics

Newton's 2nd Law in an Inertial Reference Frame, Cartesian Coordinates

Newton's 2nd law in an Inertial Reference Frame, Polar Coordinates, for a Central Force

Newton's 2nd Law in a Noninertial Rotating Reference Frame

The Simple Harmonic Oscillator

The Damped SHO

The Wave Equation

Special Relativity

Rotations and Dilations Create a Representation of the Lorentz Group

An Alternative Algebra for the Lorentz Group

Electromagnetism

The Maxwell Equations

Maxwell Written With Potentials

The Lorentz Force

Conservation Laws

The Field Tensor F in Different Gauges

The Maxwell Equations in the Light Gauge (QED?)

The Stress Tensor of the Electromagnetic Field

Quantum Mechanics

Quaternions in Polar Coordinate Form

Multiplying Quaternion Exponentials

Commutators of Observable Operators

The Uncertainty Principle

Automorphic Commutator Identities

The Schrödinger Equation

The Klein-Gordon Equation

Time Reversal Transformations for Intervals

Gravity

The 3 Fields: g , E & B

Field Equations

Recreating Maxwell

Unified Field Equations

Conservation Laws

Gauge Transformations

Equations of Motion

Unified Equations of Motion

Strings

Dimensionless Strings

Behaving Like a Relativistic Quantum Gravity Theory

Each of the following laws of physics are generated by quaternion operators acting on the appropriate quaternion-valued functions. The generators of these common laws often provide insight.

Classical Mechanics

Newton's 2nd Law for an Inertial Reference Frame in Cartesian Coordinates

$$\mathbf{A} = \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right) (1, \vec{R}) = \left(0, \vec{R} \right)$$

Newton's 2nd Law in Polar Coordinates for a Central Force in a Plane

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= (\cos[\theta], 0, 0, -\sin[\theta]) \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right)^2 (t, r \cos[\theta], r \sin[\theta], 0) = \\ &= \left(0, \frac{L^2}{m^2 r^3} + \ddot{r}, \frac{2L\dot{r}}{m r^2}, 0 \right) \end{aligned}$$

Newton's 2nd Law in a Noninertial, Rotating Frame

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{\omega} \right) \left(-\vec{\omega} \cdot \vec{R}, \dot{\vec{R}} + \vec{\omega} \times \vec{R} \right) = \\ &= \left(-\dot{\vec{\omega}} \cdot \vec{R}, \ddot{\vec{R}} + 2\vec{\omega} \times \dot{\vec{R}} + \dot{\vec{\omega}} \times \vec{R} - \vec{\omega} \cdot \vec{R} \vec{\omega} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The Simple Harmonic Oscillator (SHO)

$$\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right)^2 (0, \mathbf{x}, 0, 0) + \left(0, \frac{k}{m} \mathbf{x}, 0, 0 \right) = \left(0, \frac{d^2 \mathbf{x}}{dt^2} + \frac{k \mathbf{x}}{m}, 0, 0 \right) = 0$$

The Damped Simple Harmonic Oscillator

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right)^2 (0, \mathbf{x}, 0, 0) + \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{0} \right) (0, b \mathbf{x}, 0, 0) + \left(0, \frac{k}{m} \mathbf{x}, 0, 0 \right) = \\ &= \left(0, \frac{d^2 \mathbf{x}}{dt^2} + \frac{b d \mathbf{x}}{dt} + \frac{k \mathbf{x}}{m}, 0, 0 \right) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The Wave Equation

$$\left(\frac{d}{v dt}, \frac{d}{dx}, 0, 0 \right)^2 (0, 0, f[tv + x], 0) =$$

$$= \left(0, 0, \left(-\frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{d^2}{dt^2 v^2} \right) f[tv + x], \frac{2 d^2 f[tv + x]}{dt dx v} \right)$$

The third term is the one dimensional wave equation. The fourth term is the instantaneous power transmitted by the wave.

A Force Is Conservative If The Curl Is Zero

$$\text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{v} \right), \vec{F} \right) = 0$$

A Force Is Conservative If There Exists a Potential Function for the Force

$$\vec{F} = \left(\frac{d}{dt}, \vec{v} \right) (\phi, \vec{0})$$

A Force Is Conservative If the Line Integral of Any Closed Loop Is Zero

$$\oint \vec{F} dt = 0$$

A Force Is Conservative If the Line Integral Along Different Paths Is the Same

$$\int () \vec{F} dt = \int () \vec{F} dt$$

Special Relativity**Rotations and Dilations Create the Lorentz Group**

$$\vec{q}' = \vec{q} + (\gamma - 1) \frac{\text{even}(\text{even}(\vec{v}, \vec{q}), \vec{v})}{|\vec{v}|^2} + \gamma \text{even}(\vec{v}, \vec{q})$$

An Alternative Algebra for Lorentz Boosts

$$\text{scalar}((t, x, y, z)^2) = \text{scalar}((L(t, x, y, z))^2)$$

For boosts along the x axis...

If $t = 0$, then

$$L = \gamma(1, \beta, 0, 0)$$

If $x = 0$, then

$$L = \gamma(1, -\beta, 0, 0)$$

If $t = x$, then for blueshifts

$$L = \gamma(1 - \beta, 0, 0, 0)$$

For general boosts along the x axis

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{L} &= (\gamma t^2 + \gamma \mathbf{x}^2 - 2\gamma\beta t \mathbf{x} + (\mathbf{y}^2 + \mathbf{z}^2), \gamma\beta(-t^2 + \mathbf{x}^2), \\ & t(\beta\gamma z + \mathbf{y}(1-\gamma)) - \mathbf{x}(\gamma\beta\mathbf{y} + z(1-\gamma)), \\ & t(\gamma\beta\mathbf{y} + z(1-\gamma)) + \mathbf{x}(\gamma\beta z + \mathbf{y}(1-\gamma)) / (t^2 + \mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{y}^2 + \mathbf{z}^2) \end{aligned}$$

Electromagnetism

The Maxwell Equations

$$\begin{aligned} \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (0, \vec{\mathbf{B}}) \right) + \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (0, \vec{\mathbf{E}}) \right) &= \\ \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{B}}}{\partial t} \right) &= (0, \vec{\mathbf{0}}) \\ \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (0, \vec{\mathbf{B}}) \right) - \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (0, \vec{\mathbf{E}}) \right) &= \\ \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} - \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} \right) &= 4\pi (\rho, \vec{\mathbf{J}}) \end{aligned}$$

Maxwell Written with Potentials

The fields

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{e} &= \text{vector} \left(\text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) = \left(0, -\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi \right) \\ \mathbf{B} &= \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) = (0, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}) \end{aligned}$$

The field equations

$$\begin{aligned} \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) + \\ \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{vector} \left(\text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) \right) &= \\ = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}, \frac{\partial \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \times \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi \right) &= \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}}, \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{B}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{E}} \right) = (0, \vec{\mathbf{0}}) \\ \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) - \\ \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{vector} \left(\text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) \right) \right) \right) &= \\ = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \phi - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}} + \frac{\partial^2 \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t^2} + \frac{\partial \vec{\nabla} \phi}{\partial t} \right) &= \\ \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} - \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} \right) &= 4\pi (\rho, \vec{\mathbf{J}}) \end{aligned}$$

The Lorentz Force

$$\text{odd} \left((\gamma, \gamma \vec{\beta}), (0, \vec{\mathbf{B}}) \right) - \text{even} \left((-\gamma, \gamma \vec{\beta}), (0, \vec{\mathbf{E}}) \right) = (\gamma \vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}}, \gamma \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \gamma \vec{\beta} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}})$$

Conservation Laws

The continuity equation

$$\begin{aligned} \text{scalar} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} - \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} \right) \right) &= \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}, 0 \right) = \\ &= \text{scalar} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), 4\pi (\rho, \vec{\mathbf{J}}) \right) = 4\pi \left(\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{J}} + \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}, 0 \right) \end{aligned}$$

Poynting's theorem for energy conservation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{scalar} \left((0, -\vec{\mathbf{E}}) \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}}, \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} - \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} \right) \right) &= \\ \left(\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} - \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t}, 0 \right) &= \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{E}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{B}}}{\partial t} \right)^2, 0 \right) \\ &= \text{scalar} \left((0, -\vec{\mathbf{E}}), 4\pi (\rho, \vec{\mathbf{J}}) \right) = 4\pi (\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{J}}, 0) \end{aligned}$$

The Field Tensor F in Different Gauges

The anti-symmetric 2-rank electromagnetic field tensor F

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) - (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) = \left(0, -\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}} \right)$$

F in the Lorenz gauge.

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{(\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) + (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}})}{2} \right) - \left(\frac{(\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) - (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}})}{2} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) &= \\ = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{A}}, -\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

F in the Coulomb gauge

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) + \\ \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{(\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) - (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}})}{4} \right) + \left(\frac{(\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) - (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}})}{4} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) &= \\ = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t}, -\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

F in the temporal gauge.

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) - \\ \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{(\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) + (\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}})}{4} \right) - \left(\frac{(\phi, -\vec{\mathbf{A}}) + (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}})}{4} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) &= \\ = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{A}}, -\frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\mathbf{A}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

F in the light gauge.

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right)$$

The light gauge is one sign different from the Lorenz gauge, but its generator is a simple as it gets.

The Maxwell Equations in the Light Gauge

Note: subsequent work has suggested that the scalar in these equations is part of a unified field theory.

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, \vec{A}) \right) \right) + \\ & \quad \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) \right) = \\ & = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A}, -\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi \right) = \left(0, \vec{0} \right) \\ & \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{odd} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, \vec{A}) \right) \right) - \\ & \quad \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right), \text{even} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right), (\phi, -\vec{A}) \right) \right) = \\ & = \left(\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \phi, -\frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}}{\partial t^2} + \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A}) - \vec{\nabla} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A} \right) = \\ & \quad \left(\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} + (\vec{\nabla})^2 \phi, -\frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}}{\partial t^2} - (\vec{\nabla})^2 \vec{A} \right) = 4\pi (\rho, \vec{J}) \end{aligned}$$

The Stress Tensor of the Electromagnetic Field

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{T}^{ik} &= \Sigma_{a=x}^{y,z} \Sigma_{b=x}^{y,z} \frac{1}{4\pi} \left(\left(\frac{\text{even}(\mathbf{Ua}, \mathbf{Ub})}{3} - \mathbf{1} \right) \frac{((0, \mathbf{e})^2 + (0, \mathbf{B})^2)}{2} \right. \\ & - \text{even}(\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{Ua}) \text{even}(\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{Ub}) - \text{even}(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{Ua}) \text{even}(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{Ub}) - \\ & - \text{even}(\text{odd}(\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{B}), \mathbf{Ua}) - \text{even}(\text{odd}(\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{B}), \mathbf{Ub}) = \\ & = (-\mathbf{Ex Ey} - \mathbf{Ex Ez} - \mathbf{Ey Ez} - \mathbf{Bx By} - \mathbf{Bx Bz} - \mathbf{By Bz} \\ & \quad + \mathbf{Ey Bz} - \mathbf{Ez By} + \mathbf{Ez Bx} - \mathbf{Ex Bz} + \mathbf{Ex By} - \mathbf{Ey Bx}, 0) / 2\pi \end{aligned}$$

Quantum Mechanics

Quaternions in Polar Coordinate Form

$$\mathbf{q} = ||\mathbf{q}|| \text{Exp}[\theta \vec{\mathbf{I}}] = \mathbf{q}' \mathbf{q} (\text{Cos}[\theta] + \vec{\mathbf{I}} \text{Sin}[\theta])$$

Multiplying Quaternion Exponentials

$$\mathbf{q} \mathbf{q}' = \{\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}'\}^* + \text{Abs}[\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}']^* \text{Exp} \left[\frac{\pi}{2} \frac{[\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}']^*}{\text{Abs}[\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}']^*} \right]$$

Commutators of Observable Operators

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{\mathbf{A}}, \hat{\mathbf{B}}] \mathbf{q} &= (\hat{\mathbf{A}} \hat{\mathbf{B}} - \hat{\mathbf{B}} \hat{\mathbf{A}}) \mathbf{q} = -\mathbf{a} \mathbf{I} \frac{d\mathbf{q}}{d\mathbf{a}} + \mathbf{I} \frac{d\mathbf{a} \mathbf{q}}{d\mathbf{a}} \\ &= -\mathbf{a} \mathbf{I} \frac{d\mathbf{q}}{d\mathbf{a}} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{I} \frac{d\mathbf{q}}{d\mathbf{a}} + \mathbf{I} \mathbf{q} \frac{d\mathbf{a}}{d\mathbf{a}} = \mathbf{I} \mathbf{q} \end{aligned}$$

The Uncertainty Principle

$$\frac{[A, B]}{2} = \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2} \leq \delta A^2 \delta B^2$$

Unifying the Representation of Spin and Angular Momentum

For small rotations:

$$[\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_1=0}, \mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_2=0}] = 2 (\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{e}_3=0}(\theta^2) - \mathbf{R}(0))$$

Automorphic Commutator Identities

$$\begin{aligned} [\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}'] &= [\mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}'^*] = [\mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}'^{*1}]^{*1} = [\mathbf{q}^{*2}, \mathbf{q}'^{*2}]^{*2} \\ \{\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{q}'\} &= \{\mathbf{q}^*, \mathbf{q}'^*\}^* = -\{\mathbf{q}^{*1}, \mathbf{q}'^{*1}\}^{*1} = -\{\mathbf{q}^{*2}, \mathbf{q}'^{*2}\}^{*2} \end{aligned}$$

The Schrödinger Equation

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi &= \text{Exp} \left(\frac{\vec{\nabla}}{\sqrt{\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla}}} (\omega t - \vec{\mathbf{K}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{X}}) \right) \\ \mathbf{H} \psi &= -i \hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \frac{-\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V(0, \mathbf{x}) \psi \end{aligned}$$

The Klein-Gordon Equation

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right)^2 + (\mathbf{e}_n, (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n)^2 + (\mathbf{e}_n, -(\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n)^2 \right) (\mathbf{e}_n, (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) / 2 = \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X} (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{e}_n - (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \cdot ((\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \mathbf{X} (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) - ((\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) \mathbf{e}_n + \mathbf{e}_n^3 + \frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{e}_n}{\partial t^2}, \right. \\ &\vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X} (\vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X} (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) + \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{X} (\vec{\nabla} \mathbf{e}_n) + (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \mathbf{X} ((\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \mathbf{X} (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) + ((\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \mathbf{X} (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) \mathbf{e}_n - \vec{\nabla} \\ &\left. (\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) + (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \mathbf{e}_n^2 - (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n ((\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n) + \frac{\partial^2 (\vec{\mathbf{P}})_n}{\partial t^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

It takes some skilled staring to assure that this equation contains the Klein-Gordon equation along with vector identities.

Time Reversal Transformations for Intervals

$$\begin{aligned} (t, \vec{\mathbf{X}}) &\rightarrow (-t, \vec{\mathbf{X}}) = \mathbf{R} (t, \vec{\mathbf{X}}) \\ \mathbf{R} &= (-t, \vec{\mathbf{X}}) (t, \vec{\mathbf{X}})^{-1} = (-t^2 + \vec{\mathbf{X}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{X}}, 2t \vec{\mathbf{X}}) / (t^2 + \vec{\mathbf{X}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{X}}) \end{aligned}$$

Classically

$$\begin{aligned} \text{if } \beta \ll 1 \text{ then } \mathbf{R} &\approx (-1, 2t \vec{\beta}) \\ \mathbf{R} &= \left(-\frac{e}{T}, 1, 0, 0 \right) \end{aligned}$$

Gravity

The 3 Fields: g, E & B

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) = \left(\dot{\phi} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, -\dot{\vec{A}} - \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right) = (g, \vec{E} + \vec{B})$$

Field Equations: Almost Maxwell and a Dynamic g

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (g, \vec{E} + \vec{B}) =$$

$$\left(\dot{g} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{B}, \dot{\vec{E}} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} + \dot{\vec{B}} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} + \vec{\nabla} g \right) = 4\pi (\rho_g + \rho_e, (\vec{J})_g + (\vec{J})_e)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (g, \vec{E} + \vec{B}) =$$

$$\left(\dot{g} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{B}, \dot{\vec{E}} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} + \dot{\vec{B}} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} - \vec{\nabla} g \right) = 4\pi (\rho_g + \rho_e, (\vec{J})_g + (\vec{J})_e)$$

Recreating Maxwell

$$\text{Let } U = \left(-\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{B} + \dot{g}, \dot{\vec{E}} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} + \dot{\vec{B}} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} + \vec{\nabla} g \right)$$

$$W = \left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{B} + \dot{g}, \dot{\vec{E}} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} + \dot{\vec{B}} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} - \vec{\nabla} g \right)$$

$$\text{Mirror}((W + U)/2) + (W - U)^*/2 =$$

$$\left(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{B} + \dot{g}, -\dot{\vec{E}} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} + \dot{\vec{B}} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} + \vec{\nabla} g \right)$$

Unified Field Equations

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) =$$

$$= \left(\ddot{\phi} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \dot{\vec{A}} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \dot{\vec{A}} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \ddot{\phi} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A}, \right.$$

$$\left. -\dot{\vec{A}} - \vec{\nabla} \dot{\phi} + \vec{\nabla} \times \dot{\vec{A}} + \vec{\nabla} \dot{\phi} - \ddot{\vec{\nabla}} \cdot \vec{A} - \vec{\nabla} \times \dot{\vec{A}} - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right) =$$

$$= \left(\ddot{\phi} + (\vec{\nabla})^2 \phi, -\dot{\vec{A}} - (\vec{\nabla})^2 \vec{A} \right) = 4\pi (\rho_u, (\vec{J})_u)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) =$$

$$= \left(\ddot{\phi} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \dot{\vec{A}} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \dot{\vec{A}} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \ddot{\phi} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A}, \right.$$

$$\left. -\dot{\vec{A}} - \vec{\nabla} \dot{\phi} + \vec{\nabla} \times \dot{\vec{A}} - \vec{\nabla} \dot{\phi} + \ddot{\vec{\nabla}} \cdot \vec{A} + \vec{\nabla} \times \dot{\vec{A}} + \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi - \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right) =$$

$$= \left(\ddot{\phi} - (\vec{\nabla})^2 \phi - 2\vec{\nabla} \cdot \dot{\vec{A}}, -\dot{\vec{A}} + (\vec{\nabla})^2 \vec{A} - 2\vec{\nabla} \dot{\phi} + 2\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} \right) =$$

$$= 4\pi (\rho_u, (\vec{J})_u)$$

Conservation Laws

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (\mathbf{g}, \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \vec{\mathbf{B}}) = \\
& = \left(\ddot{\mathbf{g}} + (\vec{\nabla})^2 \mathbf{g}, \ddot{\vec{\mathbf{E}}} + \ddot{\vec{\mathbf{B}}} + \vec{\nabla} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}} - \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} \vec{\mathbf{E}} - \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} \vec{\mathbf{B}} \right) = \\
& = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) 4\pi(\rho_g + \rho_e, (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_g + (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e) = \\
& = 4\pi \left((\dot{\rho})_g + (\dot{\rho})_e + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_g + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e, \left(\dot{\vec{\mathbf{J}}}_g + \left(\dot{\vec{\mathbf{J}}}_e - \vec{\nabla} \rho_g - \vec{\nabla} \rho_e - \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_g - \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e \right) \right. \right. \\
& \left. \left. (\dot{\rho})_e + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e = 0 \right. \right. \\
& \left. \left. \left(\dot{\vec{\mathbf{J}}}_g - \vec{\nabla} \rho_g - \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_g = 0 \right. \right.
\end{aligned}$$

If the differential operator acts on the hyperbolic equation, analogous results are obtained:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\mathbf{g}, \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \vec{\mathbf{B}}) = \\
& = \left(\ddot{\mathbf{g}} + (\vec{\nabla})^2 \mathbf{g}, \ddot{\vec{\mathbf{E}}} + \ddot{\vec{\mathbf{B}}} + \vec{\nabla} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}} - \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} \vec{\mathbf{E}} - \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} \vec{\mathbf{B}} \right) = \\
& = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) 4\pi(\rho_g + \rho_e, (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_g + (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e) = \\
& = 4\pi \left((\dot{\rho})_g + (\dot{\rho})_e - \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_g - \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e, \left(\dot{\vec{\mathbf{J}}}_g + \left(\dot{\vec{\mathbf{J}}}_e + \vec{\nabla} \rho_g + \vec{\nabla} \rho_e + \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_g + \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e \right) \right. \right.
\end{aligned}$$

There are two conservation laws here, charge conservation for electromagnetism in the scalar, and a vector conservation for gravity.

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\dot{\rho})_e - \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_e = 0 \\
& \left(\dot{\vec{\mathbf{J}}}_g + \vec{\nabla} \rho_g + \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} (\vec{\mathbf{J}})_g = 0 \right.
\end{aligned}$$

Gauge Transformations

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) \rightarrow (\phi', \vec{\mathbf{A}}') = \\
& \left(\phi - \dot{\lambda} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{\Lambda}}, \vec{\mathbf{A}} + \vec{\nabla} \lambda - \dot{\vec{\mathbf{\Lambda}}} + \vec{\nabla} \mathbf{x} \vec{\mathbf{\Lambda}} \right) = (\phi, \vec{\mathbf{A}}) + \left(-\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \vec{\nabla} \right) (\lambda, \vec{\mathbf{\Lambda}})
\end{aligned}$$

Equations of Motion

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\gamma, \gamma \vec{\beta}) (\mathbf{g}, \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \vec{\mathbf{B}}) = \\
& = \left(\gamma \mathbf{g} - \gamma \vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}} - \gamma \vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}}, \gamma \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \gamma \vec{\beta} \mathbf{x} \vec{\mathbf{B}} + \gamma \vec{\mathbf{B}} + \gamma \vec{\beta} \mathbf{x} \vec{\mathbf{E}} + \gamma \vec{\beta} \mathbf{g} \right) = \\
& = \left(\frac{\dot{\mathbf{W}}}{m} + \frac{\dot{\mathbf{W}}}{e}, \frac{\dot{\mathbf{p}}}{m} + \frac{\dot{\mathbf{p}}}{e} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Unified Equations of Motion

Repeat the exercise from above, but this time, look to the potentials.

$$\begin{aligned} & (\gamma, \gamma\vec{\beta}) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\vec{\nabla} \right) (\phi, -\vec{A}) = (\gamma, \gamma\vec{\beta}) \left(\dot{\phi} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}, -\dot{\vec{A}} - \vec{\nabla}\phi + \vec{\nabla}\vec{x}\vec{A} \right) = \\ & = \left(\gamma\dot{\phi} - \gamma\vec{\nabla} \cdot \dot{\vec{A}} + \gamma\vec{\beta} \cdot \dot{\vec{A}} + \gamma\vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\nabla}\phi - \gamma\vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\nabla}\vec{x}\vec{A}, \right. \\ & \quad \left. -\gamma\dot{\vec{A}} - \gamma\vec{\nabla}\dot{\phi} + \gamma\vec{\nabla}\vec{x}\dot{\vec{A}} + \dot{\phi}\gamma\vec{\beta} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}\gamma\vec{\beta} - \gamma\vec{\beta}\vec{x}\dot{\vec{A}} - \gamma\vec{\beta}\vec{x}\vec{\nabla}\phi + \gamma\vec{\beta}\vec{x}\vec{\nabla}\vec{x}\vec{A} \right) \end{aligned}$$

That is pretty complicated! The key to simplifying this equation is to see what happens for light, where $dt/dx = dx/dt$. Gamma blows up, but if the equation is over gamma, that problem becomes a scaling factor. With beta equal to one, a number of terms cancel, which can be seen more clearly if the terms are written out explicitly.

$$\begin{aligned} & = \left(\dot{\phi} - \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \vec{x}}{\partial t} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \vec{x}}{\partial t} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \phi - \frac{\partial \vec{x}}{\partial t} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \vec{x}\vec{A}, \right. \\ & \quad \left. -\dot{\vec{A}} - \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \vec{x} \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \frac{\partial \vec{x}}{\partial t} - \right. \\ & \quad \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \cdot \vec{A} \frac{\partial \vec{x}}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \vec{x} \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \vec{x} \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \phi + \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \vec{x} \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \vec{x}\vec{A} \right) \end{aligned}$$

It would take a real mathematician to state the proper constraints on the three pairs of cancellations that happen when velocities get flipped. There are also a pair of vector identities, presuming simple connectedness. This leads to the following equation:

$$= \left(2\dot{\phi}, -\dot{\vec{A}} - \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \cdot \vec{A} \frac{\partial \vec{x}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \vec{x} \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{x}} \vec{x}\vec{A} \right)$$

The scalar change in energy depends only on the scalar potential, and the 3-vector change in momentum only depends on the 3-vector A.

Strings

$$\begin{aligned} d\mathbf{q}^2 &= \left(d\mathbf{a}_0^2 \mathbf{e}_0^2 + d\mathbf{a}_1^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1^2}{9} + d\mathbf{a}_2^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2^2}{9} + d\mathbf{a}_3^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3^2}{9}, \right. \\ & \quad \left. 2d\mathbf{a}_0 d\mathbf{a}_1 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3}, 2d\mathbf{a}_0 d\mathbf{a}_2 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3}, 2d\mathbf{a}_0 d\mathbf{a}_3 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3}{3} \right) = \\ & = (\text{interval}^2, 3\text{-string}) \end{aligned}$$

Dimensionless Strings

$$\begin{aligned} d\mathbf{q}^2 &= \frac{c^5}{Gh} \left(d\mathbf{a}_0^2 \mathbf{e}_0^2 + d\mathbf{a}_1^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1^2}{9c^2} + d\mathbf{a}_2^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2^2}{9c^2} + d\mathbf{a}_3^2 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3^2}{9c^2}, \right. \\ & \quad \left. 2d\mathbf{a}_0 d\mathbf{a}_1 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_1}{3c}, 2d\mathbf{a}_0 d\mathbf{a}_2 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_2}{3c}, 2d\mathbf{a}_0 d\mathbf{a}_3 \mathbf{e}_0 \frac{\mathbf{e}_3}{3c} \right) \end{aligned}$$

As far as the units are concerned, this is relativistic (c) quantum (h) gravity (G). Take this constants to zero or infinity, and the difference of a quaternion blows up or disappears.

Behaving Like a Relativistic Quantum Gravity Theory

Case 1: Constant Intervals and Strings

T : $dq \rightarrow dq'$ such that $\text{scalar}(dq^2) = \text{scalar}(dq'^2)$ and $\text{vector}(dq^2) = \text{vector}(dq'^2)$

Case 2: Constant Intervals

T : $dq \rightarrow dq'$ such that $\text{scalar}(dq^2) = \text{scalar}(dq'^2)$ and $\text{vector}(dq^2) \neq \text{vector}(dq'^2)$

Case 3: Constant Strings

T : $dq \rightarrow dq'$ such that $\text{scalar}(dq^2) \neq \text{scalar}(dq'^2)$ and $\text{vector}(dq^2) = \text{vector}(dq'^2)$

Case 4: No Constants

T : $dq \rightarrow dq'$ such that $\text{scalar}(dq^2) \neq \text{scalar}(dq'^2)$ and $\text{vector}(dq^2) \neq \text{vector}(dq'^2)$

In this proposal, changes in the reference frame of an inertial observer are logically independent from changing the mass density. The two effects can be measured separately. The change in the length-time of the string will involve the inertial reference frame, and the change in the interval will involve changes in the mass density.